THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE
ORONO, MAINE

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/reviewofhistoric0014geor

REVIEW OF

# HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

## RELATING TO CANADA

EDITED BY

GEORGE M. WRONG, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

AND

H. H. LANGTON, M.A.

LIBRARIAN OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

VOLUME XIV

PUBLICATIONS OF THE YEAR 1909

TORONTO

UNIVERSITY PRESS

1910

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


## I. CANADA'S RELATIONS TO THE EMPIRE

PAGE

MACPHAIL: Essays in politics ..... 1
DENISON: The struggle for Imperial unity ..... 4
*(Review by John A. Ewan.)*
MACPHAIL: British diplomacy and Canada (in University Magazine) ..... 7
BARKER: Great and Greater Britain ..... 9
MERENS: Etude sur les colonies anglaises autonomes ..... 10
MILNER: Speeches delivered in Canada ..... 11
CHILDE-PEMBERTON: Life of Lord Norton ..... 12
SILBURN: The colonies and Imperial defence ..... 13
PHILLIPPS-WOLLEY: Canada and the British Navy (in National Review) ..... 13
LORIN: Au Canada, après les élections générales (in Revue des Deux Mondes) ..... 14
WRONG: The attitude of Canada (in Nineteenth Century and After) 15

## II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

MULHALL: Explorers in the New World .....
HARRISSE: Sébastien Cabot (in Revue Historique) ..... 16
FERNALD: Notes on the plants of Wineland the Good (in Rhodora) 17
DOME: Les compagnies de colonisation ..... 18
LAUT: Canada, the Empire of the north ..... 19
POLLARD (ed.): The British Empire ..... 21
WEAVER: A Canadian history for boys and girls ..... 23
HERRINGTON: Heroines of Canadian history ..... 23
BRIDGE: From island to Empire ..... 24
CROCKETT: A history of Lake Champlain ..... 24
LAKE CHAMPLAIN CENTENARY ..... 25
CHANNING and LANSING: The story of the Great Lakes..... 25
*(Review by W. Stewart Wallace, B.A., Lecturer in History in McMaster University, Toronto.)*
WILLSON: Life and letters of James Wolfe .....
SALMON: General Wolfe .....
SALMON: Charles Saunders, Wolfe's colleague (in Fortnightly Review) ..... 27
SAUTAI: Montcalm au combat de Carillon ..... 33
WOOD (ed.): The logs of the conquest of Canada..... 34
*(Review by A. G. Doughty, Litt.D., Dominion Archivist.)*
HARPER: The battle of the Plains ..... 40

**II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA**—*Continued* PAGE

CHAGNY: Un défenseur de la Nouvelle-France, François Picquet, "le Canadien" (in L'Université Catholique) ..... 40
AUDET: Gouverneurs, Lieutenant-gouverneurs et Administrateurs (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) ..... 40
LUCAS: A history of Canada, 1763-1812 ..... 41
PALTSITS (ed.): Minutes of the commissioners for detecting and defeating conspiracies in the State of New York, Albany County Sessions, 1778-1781 ..... 46
JOHNSON: Myths and facts of the American Revolution .....
SULTE: Jean-Baptiste Bouchette (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) ..... 51
DIONNE: Pierre Bédard et ses fils .....
DIONNE (ed.): Les trois comédies du "statu quo," 1834.....
*(Review by E. T. D. Chambers.)*
CRUIKSHANK: The administration of Sir James Craig (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) ..... 56
HANNAY: History of the Queen's Rangers (Ibid.) ..... 57
*(Review by Lieut.-Col. Ernest Cruikshank.)*
WINGATE: The truth as to the war of 1812 (in North American Review) ..... 59
FAIRCHILD (ed.): Journal of an American prisoner at Fort Malden and Quebec in the war of 1812 ..... 59
THE CAMBRIDGE MODERN HISTORY ..... 60
BRUNET: La province du Canada, histoire politique de 1840 à 1867 61
THE UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE ..... 61
THE CANADIAN MAGAZINE ..... 62
BULLETIN DES RECHERCHES HISTORIQUES ..... 64

**III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY**

**(1) The Maritime Provinces**

HANNAY: History of New Brunswick ..... 66
*(Review by G. U. Hay, Editor of "The Educational Review")*
BENT: Sir Thomas Temple, Bart. (in University Magazine)..... 68
REVEL: Français d'Amérique, les Acadiens autrefois et aujourd'hui (in Revue Catholique et Royaliste) ..... 70
POIRIER: Des Acadiens déportés à Boston en 1755 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) ..... 71
PAPUCHON: La colonie acadienne du Poitou (in Bulletin de la Société des Antiquaires de l'Ouest) ..... 71
JACK: New Brunswick Loyalists of the war of the American Revolution (in New York Genealogical and Biographical Record) 72
POND: The Tories of Chippeny Hill ..... 72
RAYMOND: The river St. John ..... 73

## III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY—*Continued*

### (1) The Maritime Provinces—*Continued*

PAGE

SAUNDERS: Three premiers of Nova Scotia ..... 74
*(Review by G. U. Hay.)*

HOWE: Speeches and public letters ..... 76
*(Review by the Honourable Mr. Justice Longley.)*

LONGLEY: Nova Scotia at Confederation (in University Magazine) 79

COLLECTIONS OF THE NEW BRUNSWICK HISTORICAL SOCIETY..... 80

DEACON: The two islands, a contrast (in University Magazine). 81

### (2) The Province of Quebec

KIROUAC: Histoire de la paroisse de Saint-Malachi ..... 84
*(Review by E. T. D. Chambers.)*

FRANCE D'OUTRE-MER: LE CANADA FRANCAIS ..... 85

GAGNON: Le fort et le château Saint-Louis ..... 85

MINUTES OF A SPECIAL MEETING OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF CANADA 86

JORDAN: The Grosse-Isle tragedy ..... 86
*(Review by E. T. D. Chambers.)*

DESAULNIERS: La généalogie des familles Gouin et Allard.....
DESAULNIERS: La généalogie des familles Richer de La Flèche et Hamelin .....
ROY: La famille Céloron de Blainville .....
ROY: La famille Jarret de Verchères .....
ROY: La famille Mariauchau d'Esgly .....
ROY: La famille Adhémar de Lantagnac .....
MICHAUD: Généalogie des familles de la Rivière Ouelle..... 88
*(Review by E. T. D. Chambers.)*

LE LIVRE D'OR DE LA NOBLESSE RURALE CANADIENNE-FRANCAISE.... 95

LANGELIER: Souvenirs politiques de 1878 à 1890 ..... 96

GERIN: Deux familles rurales de la rive sud du Saint-Laurent (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) ..... 97

BORTHWICK: History of the eight prisons which have been or are now in Montreal ..... 98

THE OTTAWA REGION ..... 99

COMEAU: Life and sport on the north shore of the Lower St. Lawrence and Gulf ..... 100

### (3) The Province of Ontario

HUNTER: History of Simcoe county ..... 102
*(Review by A. C. Casselman, Principal of the Normal School, North Bay, Ontario.)*

LENNOX AND ADDINGTON HISTORICAL SOCIETY PAPERS AND RECORDS 104

HURON INSTITUTE PAPERS AND RECORDS ..... 104

ROBERTSON'S LANDMARKS OF TORONTO ..... 106

## III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY—*Continued*

### (4) Manitoba, the North-west Provinces and British Columbia

PAGE

BRYCE: The romantic settlement of Lord Selkirk's colonists..... 107
MARSH: Where the buffalo roamed ..... 109
O'DONNELL: Manitoba as I saw it from 1869 to date ..... 110
HANDBOOK TO WINNIPEG AND THE PROVINCE OF MANITOBA..... 110
BURPEE (ed.): An adventurer from Hudson Bay; Journal of Matthew Cocking from York Factory to the Blackfeet country, 1772-73 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada)..... 111
LYMAN: The Columbia river. ..... 113
WALBRAN: British Columbia coast names ..... 115
HOLMAN: Discovery of Fraser river (in Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) ..... 118
DUTHIE (ed.): A bishop in the rough ..... 118
MOBERLY: Early history of the Canadian Pacific Railway..... 121
BEALBY: Fruit ranching in British Columbia ..... 121

## IV. GEOGRAPHY, STATISTICS AND ECONOMICS

GRENFELL AND OTHERS: Labrador, the country and the people....
HANTZSCH: Beiträge zur Kenntnis des nordostlichsten Labradors (in Mitteilungen des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Dresden)..... 123
ROBINSON: In an unknown land .....
BROWNE: Where the fishers go, the story of Labrador .....
GOSLING: Labrador, its discovery, exploration and development.... 127
(*Review by W. Stewart Wallace.*)
GRENFELL: Adrift on an ice-pan ..... 130
CAMERON: The new North ..... 130
MARIA IMMACULATA ..... 132
MIKKELSEN: Conquering the Arctic ice ..... 133
MARKHAM: Life of Sir Leopold McClintock ..... 134
TYRRELL: Story of a Franklin search expedition (in Transactions of the Canadian Institute) ..... 135
BULLETIN DE LA SOCIÉTÉ DE GÉOGRAPHIE DE QUÉBEC..... 136
WILCOX: The Rockies of Canada .....
WILCOX: Guide-book to the Lake Louise region ..... 138
CANADIAN ALPINE JOURNAL .....
RICKARD: Through the Yukon and Alaska ..... 140
LOIR: Canada et Canadiens ..... 141
KIPLING: Letters to the family ..... 144
BEALBY: Canada ..... 144
VIGNES: La Vérité sur le Canada ..... 145
STEWART: "No English need apply".....
HOPE: Canada and the unemployed problem ..... 146
RICHARDSON: The Canadian emigration problem (in Fortnightly Review) .....

**IV. GEOGRAPHY, STATISTICS AND ECONOMICS**—*Continued* PAGE

JARVIS: Letters of a remittance man ..... 147
DEWAVRIN: Le Canada économique au XXe siècle..... 147
(*Review by S. A. Cudmore, B.A., Instructor in Economics, University of Toronto.*)
PORRITT: Canadian manufacturers and the tariff reform movement in England (in North American Review) ..... 149
ECONOMICS OF EMPIRE (in Edinburgh Review) ..... 149
BAULIG: Ressources naturelles du nord et du nord-ouest Canadien d'après une enquête officielle récente (in Annales de Géographie) 149
WALKER: History of banking in Canada ..... 150
COUSINS: Early transportation in Canada (in University Magazine) 150
CASGRAIN: Problem of transportation in Canada ..... 151
(*Review by S. J. McLean, Ph.D., Member of the Board of Railway Commissioners for Canada.*)
MCLEAN: The Georgian Bay canal (in North American Review).. 152
PARKIN: Railway development of Canada (in Scottish Geographical Magazine) .....
OSBORN: Canada's new transcontinental railway (in Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute) ..... 153
DEPARTMENT OF MINES, GEOLOGICAL SURVEY BRANCH, SUMMARY REPORT, 1908 .....
DEPARTMENT OF MINES, MINES BRANCH, BULLETIN NO. 1.....
REPORT ON THE IRON ORE DEPOSITS OF NOVA SCOTIA ..... 154
REPORT ON THE CHROME IRON ORE DEPOSITS IN THE EASTERN TOWNSHIPS .....
REPORT ON THE TUNGSTEN ORES OF CANADA .....
ONTARIO BUREAU OF MINES, REPORT 1908 .....
ANNUAL REPORT OF THE MINISTER OF MINES (BRITISH COLUMBIA), 1908 ..... 157
REPORT OF THE DEPARTMENT OF MINES (NOVA SCOTIA), 1908....
MINING OPERATIONS IN THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC, 1908.....
MINERAL RESOURCES OF CANADA ..... 159

**V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE**

MACCURDY: The Winnipeg meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, Section H, Anthropology (in Science) .....
BROWN AND BELL: Tales of the red children .....
WOODRUFF: The physical decay of the northern Europeans in our North-west (in Medical Record) ..... 160
BRYCE: The northern mound-builders of North America (in Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science) .....

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE—*Continued* PAGE

HADDON: The races of man and their distribution .....
FRIEDERICI: Die Squaw als Verräterin (in Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie) .....
BAULIG: Sur la distribution des moyens de transport et de circulation chez les indigènes de l'Amérique du Nord (in Annales de Géographie) .....
SINCLAIR: Tattooing of the North American Indians (in American Anthropologist) .....
BUSHNELL: The various uses of buffalo hair by the North American Indians (Ibid.) ..... 163
WISSLER: Notes concerning new collections (in Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History) .....
WINTEMBERG: Discovery of a stone cist in Ontario (in Records of the Past) .....
HARRINGTON: Some unusual Iroquois specimens (in American Anthropologist) .....
STEFÁNSSON: The Eskimo trade jargon of Herschel island (Ibid.) .....
BYHAN: Die Polarvölker .....
UHLENBECK: Grammatical distinctions in Algonquin.....
DIXON: Mythology of the central and eastern Algonkins (in Journal of American Folk-lore) .....
SKINNER: Cree Indians of northern Canada (in Southern Workman) .....
SPECK: Montagnais Indians (Ibid.) .....
LOWIE: Chipewyans of Canada (Ibid.) ..... 167
LOWIE: Ethnological trip to Lake Athabasca (in American Museum Journal) .....
MORICE: The great Déné race (in Anthropos) .....
KROEBER: Ethnology of the Gros Ventre (in Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History).....
LOWIE: The Assiniboine (Ibid.) .....
CHAMBERLAIN: Kutenai basketry (in American Anthropologist)
KISSELL: A Kutenai berry-basket (Ibid.) .....
CHAMBERLAIN: Some Kutenai linguistic material (Ibid.).....
CHAMBERLAIN: Kutenai and Shoshonean (Ibid.) .....
CHAMBERLAIN: Ueber Personennamen der Kitonaqa-Indianer von Britisch-Kolumbien (in Zeitschrift für Ethnologie)..... 173
CHAMBERLAIN: Note sur l'association des idées chez un peuple primitif (in Bulletin et Mémoires de la Société d'Anthropologie de Paris) .....
CHAMBERLAIN: Note sur l'influence exercée sur les indiens Kitonaqa par les missionnaires catholiques (in Revue des Etudes Ethnographiques et Sociologiques) .....

**V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE**—*Continued* PAGE

CHAMBERLAIN: Der "Kartensinn" der Kitonaqa-Indianer (in Globus) .....
McCLINTOCK: Bräuche und Legenden der Schwarzfuss-Indianer (in Zeitschrift für Ethnologie) ..... 173
McCLINTOCK: Medizinal- und Nutzpflanzen der Schwarzfuss-Indianer (Ibid.) .....
TEIT: Two Tahltan traditions (in Journal of American Folk-lore)
BOAS: Eine Sonnensage der Tsimschian (in Zeitschrift für Ethnologie) .....
SHAW: The Chinook jargon and how to use it .....
SWANTON: Tlingit myths and texts (in Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology) ..... 177
SWANTON: Social condition, beliefs and linguistic relationship of the Tlingit Indians (in Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology) .....
(*Reviews by Alexander F. Chamberlain, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Anthropology in Clark University, Worcester, Mass.*)

**VI. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, LAW, EDUCATION AND BIBLIOGRAPHY**

SAVAÈTE: Voix canadiennes, Vers l'Abime .....
VIBERT: La Nouvelle France Catholique ..... 180
(*Review by E. T. D. Chambers.*)
LINDSAY (ed.): Correspondence between the Sees of Quebec and Baltimore (in Records of the American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia) ..... 184
MACHRAY: Life of Robert Machray, Archbishop of Rupert's Land ..... 185
ARCTANDER: The Apostle of Alaska, the story of William Duncan of Metlakahtla ..... 187
AUCLAIR: Vie de Mère Caron ..... 188
WOOD: An Ursuline epic (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) ..... 189
BEDWELL (ed.): Legislation of the Empire ..... 189
(*Review by F. P. Walton, LL.D., Dean of the Law Faculty, McGill University, Montreal.*)
RENTON: French law within the British Empire (in Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation) ..... 192
KEITH: Responsible government in the Dominions .....
THE FRAMEWORK OF UNION ..... 193
(*Review by A. H. F. Lefroy, M.A., K.C., Professor of Roman Law and Jurisprudence in the University of Toronto.*)

**VI. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, LAW, EDUCATION AND BIBLIOGRAPHY**—*Continued*

PAGE

DESROSIERS: Les écoles normales primaires de la province de Québec 197

HODGINS: What we owe to the United Empire Loyalists in the matter of education (in Report of the Minister of Education [Ontario]) ..... 197

DIONNE: Inventaire chronologique des cartes, plans, atlas, relatifs à la Nouvelle France et à la province de Québec ..... 198

BRITISH MUSEUM CATALOGUE OF MAPS: QUEBEC..... 198

NEILSON: Fac-simile of Père Marquette's Illinois prayer book..... 199
(*Review by E. T. D. Chambers.*)

REVIEW OF

# HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO CANADA

## I. CANADA'S RELATIONS TO THE EMPIRE

*Essays in Politics.* By Andrew Macphail. London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1909. Pp. 302.

It is doubtful if Dr. Macphail will be as much honoured in his own country as in England. That he is a critic rather than a prophet does not improve matters. A young people, like a child, prefers flattery to criticism. It has not the sense of humour which comes with years and self-analysis. But Dr. Macphail has, and that makes his blows all the more shrewd and searching.

The devotion of Canada to merely material ends scarcely satisfies an author who knows how permanent contributions to progress have been made.

"Forty years ago it was to Germany we went in search of a love for the ideal, for a reverence of fact, for a high, austere, and disinterested view of life. . . . Forty years of the commercial ideal have made of the Germans the tinkers of Europe, the bagmen of the world, the supple traders who do not disdain the language of the Hottentot, if only a bill of goods may be sold thereby. . . . We in Canada have now attained to that condition against which woe is proclaimed. 'Woe unto you when all men speak well of you' contains a penetrating truth. . . . There are things which we must do for the care of our soul; there are things which we must not do, if we would save our soul alive, if we are to have any meaning in history."

Opposed to commerce as a nation's sole aim, Dr. Macphail cannot accept it as the bond of Empire. Canada's loyalty does not depend "upon commercial gain." If it does, "the sooner England bids her go in peace the better. . . . Loyalty, like affection, is a thing of the heart; it is not of the mouth or the pocket." Of this, colonial participation in the South African war is proof,

"and it is a matter of common knowledge that, since those events, the bonds have been drawn closer by the simple device of knowing each

other better, and developing a mutual respect and affection. Indeed, it is entirely questionable if the most cunningly devised tariff would induce 50,000 swords 'to leap from their scabbards,' as the saying is. A patriotism which is based on trade does not fight; it pays—in the same way as a coward hires a bully, as the Greek colonies hired Attica after Salamis, and a century afterwards turned upon her and rent her in pieces. . . . The progress of the Empire has been almost entirely unopposed, because all the world knew that trade would be carried on in those regions without reference to any real or supposed advantage which might accrue to England as a nation—without Retaliation, without Protection. But the greatest feat of England in empire-building since 1759 is that, during the past twenty years, she has won back her colonies by the cords of affection alone, not by Preferences within nor by Retaliation without."

This conviction leads Dr. Macphail to analyse so mercilessly in "The Psychology of Canada" (pp. 211-246) the "business-proposition," that the Empire should be united by tariffs. He is convinced of the unfortunate economic and moral results of protection in Canada and the United States. So, too, if trade is to be the basis of political unity, perhaps the United States would have first claim upon us.

"The worst enemy of Canada is the man who declares that if we are permitted to trade with the United States or with Germany, we shall become Americans or Germans. The enemy of the Empire is the 'Imperialist' who declares that unless Englishmen tax themselves for our benefit, we shall perform some sudden stroke of treachery; and yet there is no use disguising the value of the United States' market to Canada or the value of our markets to them. . . . Politically we have turned our backs upon the United States for ever, and we hear with some complacency the continual lamentations over the 'Americanization' of Canadian life."

"Protection is not an eternal law of nature, and when it passes away an Imperialism which is based upon it will pass away too. . . . A ring fence around the Empire, with free trade within and retaliation upon all without, means war, is war."

After destroying these cherished illusions, Dr. Macphail robs us of our toys. The old resentment which we have so long nursed against British diplomacy, he proves (by a study of the different cases in question) to be unfounded and unjust.

Like most critics, Dr. Macphail does not play the part without some exaggeration and inconsistency. He cannot fairly urge that we did not seek constitutional government for ourselves, because "patriots" and "Tories" engaged in riots under Lord Elgin. Again, while he is right in arguing that merely "cutting the painter" would not settle anything for us, he cannot reasonably contend that we should repeat the mis-

takes of the American colonies. At one time he seems to blame the American constitution for most of these errors: "It is their institutions which are at fault, because they are alien to the race and prevent the people from managing their own affairs"; at another to lay them at the people's door: "They have also to contend with the utter divorce of government from piety, the brutality of wealth, and the success of business cunning, from which we [Canadians] are, for the present at least, comparatively free." In any event, what reason is there to suppose that we should hamper ourselves with anything like the American constitution? Again, such a reference to suffragette tactics, as that on page 201, would weaken the argument on page 110. The author juggles with the economic condition of England in a rather bewildering fashion (cf. p. 35 and p. 162). Similarly, he is scarcely consistent even in his treatment of protection. He admits enough on page 147 to satisfy the Imperialist who emphasises the political value of protection: "The scattered colonies which fringed the northern border of the United States were driven together by a community of interest which in time developed into that community of sentiment which now prevails." This is precisely what Lord Milner would hope to see accomplished in the broader field of the Empire. In fact the book, which is a collection of essays written at different times and seasons, suffers from the consequent lack of unity and definite purpose. It is a little too much of a patchwork quilt.

We notice signs in Dr. Macphail of the prevalent Canadian tendency to offer Englishmen advice about their government, particularly about the present House of Commons. He asks that we be allowed to look after our ministers ourselves. He should grant England a similar privilege. The freedom which permits "traitors" to sit in the House of Commons is the glory of England. He wishes to keep English quarrels out of Canada; he should keep out of them in England. We need scarcely add that we are a little surprised to make the acquaintance of a "black Celt" on page 9, and to find that the part of England, described as "this black England," "gave birth to the Puritan spirit."

But we hesitate to offer further criticisms of this master critic. There is nothing which we should more strongly urge upon a citizen of Canada than a careful perusal of these candid and thoughtful essays.

---

*The Struggle for Imperial Unity.* By George T. Denison. Toronto: Macmillan Company of Canada, 1909. Pp. x, 422.

In his preface Colonel Denison reminds the reader that his book is not a complete history of a movement or movements, but merely his own personal participation in them, and he excuses the frequent use of the first person singular as unavoidable. The reader who addresses himself to the book without prejudice will not find this personal note an unpleasant element. It adds vivacity and we get graphic touches that we otherwise could not get, such as Lord Rosebery's whisper to him at the London meeting that he wished he could speak out as plainly, or Mr. Chamberlain's warning to Colonel Denison not to breathe what he had just said about his favourable leaning towards Imperial preferences.

Colonel Denison's recollections divide themselves naturally into three parts, namely, his efforts to countercheck the disposition, existing chiefly in Quebec, to regard Louis Riel as a racial hero; his opposition to the Commercial Union agitation; and, thirdly, his promotion of the idea that the true basis of Imperial unity must be a fiscal system with a mutual preference among the units of the Empire. The impression that the fair-minded reader must get from the volume as a whole is that the author is a true patriot, who is prepared to put all considerations of party, friendship, ease and self-interest aside when he believes them to be in antagonism to the continued connection of Canada with the British Crown. Some of his readers will agree with him that the Commercial Union propaganda if successful would have led to political union with the United States. In that view Colonel Denison is supported by the great name of Edward Blake. Where he is wholly in error is in failing to

perceive that the vast majority of those who favoured freer commercial intercourse with the United States were just as ardent British-Canadians as he is himself. He may at least admit the possibility that this was the case, and impute their wandering into dangerous paths to a lack of clear thinking. Among the commercial unionists there were, of course, out-and-out annexationists. There are men whose inclination it is to be at war with any universally received opinion. Prevailing doctrine is the one thing to which they cannot subscribe. Those Canadians who think that annexation to the United States would be a pitiably inglorious ending to Canadian aspirations are disposed to look upon annexationists as freaks. In politics they occupy the place that the Millerites or the followers of Mother Lee do in theology. The Canadian who would prefer for his native province a future as a State of the United States rather than a future as a part of the British Empire is at odds certainly with the vast majority of Canadians. If he defends his proposal on the ground that it would insure a continent dedicated for all time to peace, he overlooks that, in the first place, the change could scarcely be effected without almost the certainty of a fratricidal struggle. Even if it be granted that a Parliament could be elected in Canada with a majority in favour of such a change, does anyone suppose that a resolution of that kind could be debated with the calmness of a proposal for changing the franchise and be decided by dividing the House? When one looks back on the proceedings of the little group of annexationists who then spun their fragile webs in Toronto and elsewhere—and an exceedingly charming, intellectual and well-informed group they were—one is amazed at their lack of humour and of common-sense. The only circumstance that gave their agitation—if it could be called such—any importance whatever was the proclamation of the doctrine that annexation and aspirations for freedom of trade were one and the same thing.

The readers of Colonel Denison's book will be of two classes—those who agree with his fiscal theories and those who do not. He would build the British Empire on a restrictionist

basis. He sets himself two enormous tasks—he would convert Britain to protection and Canada to free trade. But he does not desire to convert them wholly. He wants to convince Great Britain that while protection is good against the outsider it is not good against the colonist. He wants to convince the Canadian that while free trade is good with the mother country it is bad with any other. The feeling of the student of politics will be one of regret that so active and disinterested a spirit should have set himself such self-contradictory and Sisyphean tasks. To the writer, at least, the British Empire united on a basis of freedom, freedom in trade as well as in every other good thing, is a more inspiring and noble thought than that which has captured Colonel Denison's allegiance. The best thing one can say of him is that it would have been important to have had him on the right side. That he has been an influential factor in bringing about the spectacle which has just been witnessed in Britain, namely, of a great political party once more fighting under the banners of protection, is one of the curious incidents of the day. Those who agree with his fiscal doctrines will glory in the fact that to a Canadian was reserved so much honour. Those who wholly disagree with him will believe that in a time not far distant the curious reader who turns over the leaves of this book will feel a regret that such exhaustless energies, so much genius for bringing things about, should have been wasted on impossible causes. For some of us the vision splendid is not an Empire built up on trade hatreds and commercial suspicions, which are a species of warfare, but on the broadest and freest terms of intercourse with the whole world, Britain's brilliant success and irresistible example at length breaking down the barriers of fiscal ignorance and wrong-headedness everywhere. Time is an inexorable judge. He will decide whether these millennial hopes have any foundation in fact; and whether "The Struggle for Imperial Unity" was one on behalf of warped and tangled ideas, or the life-work of a far-sighted man who had a truer grasp of the principles upon which a world-wide Empire may be preserved and perpetuated than many of his contemporaries. The world will not

have long to wait. The whole question will be settled within the next quarter-century.

JOHN A. EWAN

---

*British Diplomacy and Canada.* By Andrew Macphail. (The University Magazine, April, 1909, pp. 188-214.)

The notion that British diplomacy "had cost Canada dear," to use a favourite phrase, has been so widely prevalent that Dr. Macphail's series of articles on the subject ought to be given an equally wide publicity. It is incredible on the face of it that a country which has steadily added to its colonial possessions and dependencies in every part of the world should have manifested the contrary inclination on the North American continent. And statesmen, whom continental critics are never tired of accusing of every kind of malign astuteness in forwarding the interests of their country in other parts of the world, are not likely to have been suddenly smitten with guileless simplicity in dealing with United States politicians alone. The truth is that most Canadians who have been audible on the subject have treated it from the standpoint rather of the ward politician than of the historian. They have also too readily believed the utterances of certain American writers and speakers whose interest or pleasure it has been to magnify the achievements of their own diplomatists, while the silence of English writers has been unnecessarily taken for shamefaced acknowledgment of defeat.

Dr. Macphail has striven to set matters in their true light and to show that British diplomacy was neither so unintelligent nor so spineless as has often been held by Canadians. The present article is the conclusion of the fifth section of his series. In it he takes up the Oregon boundary negotiations and the Ashburton Treaty. On the former question it is hard to see how two opinions can exist upon any thorough examination of the subject. Great Britain had repeatedly refused to admit the claims of other nations to territory by reason of discovery alone, where effective occupation did not follow within a reasonable time. The only British occupation of the southern part of the

Oregon country was that supplied by the handful of Hudson's Bay Company's men who established a trading-post on the Columbia river. With the abandonment of that port the country was virtually left to the American settlers and traders. As Dr. Macphail says:

> "The fact of the matter is that at the time of the Oregon award all that portion of the western coast of America between California and Alaska was already lost to Great Britain by the inexorable law of effective occupation. The population had risen to 7,500, of whom not more than 400 were British subjects."

In the northern part of the country claimed by the United States, the present province of British Columbia, was established the saving remnant of 400 British subjects referred to in the extract quoted, and that portion of the Oregon country Great Britain refused to yield. Even the imminent danger of war—and Dr. Macphail shows how passionate and threatening the American orators and politicians were—failed to shake the nerve of the British ministry. They stood firm upon the rights of their country and secured an award which gave to Great Britain all the territory north of latitude 49.

In discussing this award some Canadian writers have treated it as a loss to Canada. This betrays a strange deficiency in the sense of historical perspective. Canada in the present meaning of the term did not come into existence for more than twenty years after the Oregon award. Canada at that time was the united provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, whose westernmost limit was the Detroit river. Between Canada and the Oregon country stretched an immense territory supposed to be incapable of cultivation and therefore forever incapable of settlement. There was no British colony within two thousand miles of the disputed territory, for the only British occupants of what is now British Columbia were the Hudson's Bay Company's traders whose interests were not in the direction of permanent settlement. It was not until after the award that coal was discovered on Vancouver Island and gold on the mainland, both of which discoveries effected a revolution in the prospects of the country.

In considering the Ashburton Treaty Dr. Macphail sug-

gests that the "cuteness" was rather on the side of the British diplomatists and that a fair interpretation of the Treaty of Paris would have transferred to the United States a considerable territory that is now included in the Province of Quebec. It is possible that there was some such juggling with maps as has been reported, but except that the production of the English map with a red line drawn bearing out the American contention would have stiffened the resistance of the American negotiators to a more reasonable interpretation of the treaty, it is not probable that the map so marked would have affected the ultimate result.

---

To divine the future by the study of the past is a fascinating employment, which Mr. J. Ellis Barker has attempted in the case of the British Empire.* His studies lead him to foretell ruin for Great Britain and for the Empire unless certain policies are adopted without delay, most of which, oddly enough, are those urged by the Conservative-Unionist party. His book is thus frankly partisan, which does not mean that it does not furnish food for reflection. His great argument is for a closer union of the component parts of the Empire, and many statesmen, past and present, agree with the general proposition, but the precise nature of the closer union is the difficulty which has yet baffled every one. In the matter of Imperial defence, however, some steps have already been taken, notably in the decision by the Australian and Canadian governments to establish navies which shall be available in time of war for coöperation with the British navy. Mr. Barker would go much further.

> "An Imperial defence based upon Imperial means can be organized only if the nucleus of an Imperial Cabinet, with an Imperial Navy Board, an Imperial Exchequer, and an Imperial Senate, representing the whole Empire, be created" (p. 39).

He quotes approvingly from an essay by Joseph Howe written forty-three years before, and from Benjamin Franklin who, in the controversies that preceded the American Revolution,

---

* *Great and Greater Britain, the problems of Motherland and Empire, political, naval, military, industrial, financial, social.* By J. Ellis Barker. London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1909. Pp. xii, 380.

was an outspoken advocate of parliamentary representation for the American colonists. Mr. Barker's parallel between the American colonies as they were then and the various self-governing colonies of the present time is by no means exact, and the remedy for disaffection and separation which Franklin advocated then would hardly be acceptable now. Nevertheless, Mr. Barker has written an interesting and suggestive book, which will repay the reading.

---

The thesis for the doctorate in law in the University of Toulouse, by M. Henri Merens,* is a capable and sane appreciation of the relations of Australia and Canada with the mother country, and gives a really valuable view of the movement towards some form of Imperial federation. There is no evidence that the author has visited Australia or Canada, but he has studied their constitution and history with care and discrimination, and has made an intelligent use of a considerable number of blue-books, such as those on the Imperial Conferences of 1897 and 1902. He regards the Boer war as one of England's great mistakes, says that Durham, Peel and Gladstone, who knew that before everything else it was necessary to gain the good will of the colonies, served England better than did a North or a Chamberlain, "qui gardera toujours attaché à son nom le souvenir d'une guerre honteuse." Whether we agree with this verdict or not, M. Merens is certainly right in saying that England's policy in regard to the Boers after the war, and also in regard to the French-Canadians, at an earlier date, has been wise as well as magnanimous. Of the French-Canadians he says:

> "England quickly realized that she could not destroy or assimilate them but must reckon with them, and make for them, whether she liked it or not, a position in the state. She has deliberately adopted towards them a policy of liberality and justice, so that to-day, without having won their hearts, she has won their loyalty, and that the French-Canadians may be ranked among the most faithful subjects of Great Britain" (p. 155).

And of the Boers:

---

* *Etude sur les colonies anglaises autonomes de l'Australie et du Canada.* Par Henri Merens. (Thèse pour le doctorat, Université de Toulouse, Faculté de Droit.) 1907. Pp. 238.

"The Imperial government has ended by winning, at least partially, the confidence of the Boers by a scrupulous respect for their customs, their language and their religion, and also by the grant of an autonomous constitution" (p. 219).

In the view of this outside observer, things are tending towards a closer union of Canada and Australia with England for common defence. Canada is less and less inclined to become a part of the United States, and the fear of Japan makes Australia cling to Great Britain. But he shrewdly remarks, "In Canada it is not the American nation which threatens the Canadian nation; it is rather American civilization which threatens to supplant British civilization in Canada." Some scheme of tariff arrangements within the Empire is, M. Merens thinks, destined to replace the present system. In his very clear and interesting account of recent political movements in Canada, the writer of this thesis owes, perhaps, more to M. Siegfried than he acknowledges. It is refreshing to find Mr. Edward Jenks referred to as "Sir Jenks."

---

It is well to reprint Lord Milner's Speeches in Canada,* less, perhaps, as a study of Canadian problems than as one of Lord Milner himself. The speeches, though quite lacking in brilliance of phrase, are the utterances of a transparently sincere man, dealing in a conciliatory spirit with many debatable problems. Lord Milner sees what the best type of Englishman has long seen, but what the American cannot understand, that the growth of national life in Canada is not inimical to the unity of the Empire. British citizenship is, he says truly, the most valuable in the world. The Canadian inherits it, and, as he grows to see what a unique thing the British Empire is, his love of Canada, his pride in her place as a great factor in the Empire, will make him more and more of an Imperialist. Lord Milner was very gentle in dealing with Canadian failings, but he did point out that Canada has something to learn from the high standards of British public life and from the thoroughness of British scholarship, and he deprecated a too great

* *Speeches delivered in Canada in the Autumn of 1908.* By Viscount Milner. Toronto: William Tyrrell & Co., 1909. Pp. 94.

emphasis on material resources. More of these resources, he pointed out, should be used to develop Canada's fighting strength, and he showed clearly how preparedness for war is the dominant factor in modern political relations, even though no hostile blow is struck. Lord Milner believes in preferential tariffs and a central governing body for the Empire. Canada would probably have something to gain from the first; the second, it seems, just now at any rate, would hamper her freedom.

---

Sir Charles Adderley, who became Lord Norton, after serving many years in the House of Commons, always took a keen interest in colonial affairs. His *Life** is not, however, very illuminating in regard to such matters. He was Under-Secretary for the colonies at the time of the federation of Canada, and piloted the British North America Act through the House of Commons. There is a bare mention of this in the *Life,* which is an extremely scrappy production, chiefly from Adderley's diaries. One amazing fact is noted. In 1855 an offer from Canada of troops to serve in the Crimea was rejected by the British Government. Yet, at that very time, 8,000 soldiers brought over from Germany were in garrison in England. They sometimes broke out in open mutiny and gave endless trouble. In the end many of them were settled in South Africa. Adderley laid down the principle that colonial self-government involved colonial self-defence, and in 1862 he advocated the withdrawal of British troops from Canada. To illustrate a spirit not wholly dead in Canada we may quote an utterance, at a public dinner, of the Mayor of Montreal of that date:

> "Canada might esteem itself a most fortunate community in being protected by one of the most powerful nations in the world, which sent them as many as might be required of ships and red-coats without rendering them liable in purse or person. No matter how many red-coats, the more the better, if they took not a single sou out of their own [Canadian] pockets."

---

* *Life of Lord Norton* (*Right Hon. Sir Charles Adderley, K.C.M.G., M.P.*), *1814-1905.* By William S. Childe-Pemberton. London: John Murray, 1909. Pp. xxiv, 327.

Major Silburn,* who is a member of the Legislative Assembly of Natal, knows what war is, and what the inevitable struggle for international existence means. He quotes Ruskin with approval: "We talk of peace and learning, and of peace and plenty, and of peace and civilization; but I found that these were not the words that the Muse of history coupled together; that on her lips the words were peace and sensuality—peace and selfishness—peace and death." He introduces several shrewd arguments from history to prove that no people has ever been great in anything else that has not also been great in war. He is also firm in his conviction that a sound aristocracy is for the good of new countries as well as old. He gives a good synopsis of what the navy means to this "sea-won, sea-girt, sea-held Empire." His general argument is that more time, attention, energy and resources of all kinds should be given to preparation for war. But the great point of it is that the navy should remain "Royal," i.e., a force raised and controlled in the United Kingdom, while the army should become truly "Imperial," by having its component parts made up of improved forms of all the existing British land forces and controlled by an Imperial Army Council with colonial members. He strongly denounces political interference in naval and military affairs, and quotes convincing examples of its evil effects. He points out how Canada has always been protected by British war-power, and so has been enabled to develop her resources in peace. He makes a few mistakes about her history, and places the amount spent on the militia much below the real estimates. But he recognizes the immense significance and value of the war of 1812. His book is well worth reading, though rather journalism than literature.

---

Though Mr. Phillipps-Wolley's article† was published before the great debates of last March in the Imperial Parliament,

---

* *The Colonies and Imperial Defence.* By P. A. Silburn. London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1909. Pp. vii, 360.

† *Canada and the British Navy.* By Clive Phillipps-Wolley. (The National Review, February, 1909, pp. 961-969.)

about the challenging growth of German powers of construction, it anticipated that "the next Parliament" of Canada would be seriously debating the question of contributing to the navy. As it has turned out, that debate is the main issue of the next session of the same Parliament. The author's argument, advanced at the Vancouver Navy League meeting, is that Canada cannot stand alone, that she must either depend on the Empire or the United States, that dependence on the latter means absorption, distasteful to all, and especially to U. E. Loyalists and French-Canadians, that we must "safeguard the heritage of empty lands" which offer the greatest temptation to crowded nations, "that we should insure our $200,000,000 of sea-borne wealth, that the future Pacific trade required defence, as did a 'white' Canada," etc. He answers the usual evasive objections *seriatim,* and concludes by saying that "the form of contribution does not greatly matter," provided that there is complete harmony between all parts of the naval forces of the whole Empire. He suggests, however, that Canada should begin with a Royal Navy Reserve, docks, and coaling stations, rather than with ships.

---

M. Henri Lorin is the author of an exhaustive life of Frontenac, and, since he knows the past of Canada, is likely to make valuable observations on the present. We welcome therefore, his article *Au Canada,** which is an acute series of observations on Canada in 1908. The impartiality of trained French writers on Canadian affairs is striking. German writers seem always anxious to show that Canada cares little for Great Britain, and is not likely to stand by her in times of difficulty. In the United States there is a fixed idea that Canada must some day enter the Union, and American writers are therefore anxious to show that Canada is a depressed colony, rather than a nation. This French observer has no theory to prove. He sees clearly that Canada has a real national life, even to the point now of negotiating her own treaties, and he quotes Sir

* *Au Canada; Après les Elections Générales.* Par Henri Lorin. (Revue des Deux Mondes, Vol. 50, 1909, pp. 116-133.)

Wilfrid Laurier's remarks at Quebec in the presence of the Prince of Wales, that England and Canada are two nations recognizing a single king. "Le Dominion," he says, "traite d'égal à égal avec toutes les puissances, sans excepter sa propre métropole" (p. 126). He criticizes the attempt of Germany to bully Canada into abandoning the policy of a trade preference to Great Britain, and he understands, as few observers outside of Canada understand, that a complete national life in Canada will strengthen and not weaken the Imperial tie. His study relates especially to the election of 1908. Is there, perhaps, a little touch of pride in a Canadian of French blood when M. Lorin concludes that the victory of Sir Wilfrid Laurier in that election was of moment to the whole Empire?

---

Professor Wrong has an article on *The Attitude of Canada** in the *Nineteenth Century*. He points out that Canada is developing a national type of its own and that there is no possible danger of annexation to the United States; the Canadian is, too, in many respects, quite unlike the Englishman. The greater part of the article is given to an adverse criticism of the extreme emphasis laid on Canada's differences with Great Britain in Mr. Ewart's book, "The Kingdom of Canada."

---

* *The Attitude of Canada.* By George M. Wrong. (The Nineteenth Century and After, October, 1909, pp. 704-715.)

## II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

*Explorers in the New World, before and after Columbus, and the Story of the Jesuit Missions in Paraguay.* By Marion McMurrough Mulhall. London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1909. Pp. xiv, 314.

*Sébastien Cabot, pilote-majeur de Charles-Quint (1512-1547).* Par Henry Harrisse. (Revue Historique, Sept.-Octobre, 1909, pp. 1-16.)

Of the thirty-one chapters into which Mrs. Mulhall divides her book, only the first has any bearing on North America, the other thirty being devoted entirely to the exploration and settlement of South America. In this initial chapter the author brings together a mass of material bearing on the voyages to America of the predecessors of Columbus. All this has been done before, and Mrs. Mulhall adds nothing material to what was already known on the subject. She draws largely upon Rafn's *Antiquitates Americae Columbiarum,* the *Landnamabok,* and various Icelandic sagas, for her account of the voyages of the Northmen; but her principal object seems to be to prove that Irish navigators are entitled to the credit of the original discovery of America. In fact, the work, as a whole, is mainly devoted to the connection of Irish seamen and captains with the discovery and subsequent history of both North and South America. So far as the early voyages to North America are concerned, it cannot be said that Mrs. Mulhall makes out a very convincing case for the Irish navigators. Her feminine way of jumping at momentous conclusions, from the frailest of hypotheses, leaves the mere man gasping far behind. Before we have quite grasped the fact that Ari Marson, great-grandson of Kiarval, king of Dublin, was wrecked on the coast of Florida in 983, she assures us that Ari Marson was himself but a secondary hero. Biorn Asbrand, descendant of King Aulaf of Dublin, fled from Ireland in 908. It appears that some one told the illustrious Icelandic sage, Ari Frode, that he had been informed by some one else that Ari Marson "had been recognized" when he landed on Great Ireland (America). "This statement," says Mrs. Mulhall, "shows that in those times there

was intercourse between the New World and Europe, principally Ireland." As for Biorn Asbrand, it was supposed that he had perished at sea, but Mrs. Mulhall thinks it "more than probable that it was he and his companions who recognized in Ari Marson a great Icelandic chieftain." Biorn must have lived to quite a ripe old age!

We learn from Mrs. Mulhall that "the traditions of the discovery of America by the Irish and the voyages of Sts. Brendan and Barridan are the earliest *authentic* records of European intercourse with the Western Hemisphere." (The italics are ours.) Unfortunately, Mrs. Mulhall adds on the next page: "The fact of St. Brendan having ever reached the continent of America has never been proved." All this is very entertaining, but it leaves us just about where we were, so far as the reputed Irish voyages to America are concerned.

The name of Sebastian Cabot is traditionally associated with that of his father in the discovery of the mainland of North America, mainly on the assertion of Sebastian himself. His reputation for veracity has received some rude shocks of late, and M. Henry Harrisse now contributes a cogent article to the *Revue Historique* in which he adduces many proofs of Cabot's falsity, and infers that his claims to discovery of this or that must be looked upon with entire scepticism. There is no doubt that he was a great humbug, and that he planned treachery to two governments, the Spanish and the English, by whom he was honourably employed. The extraordinary thing is that he was able to hoodwink so many able and perspicacious men in both countries, and for so long.

---

*Notes on the Plants of Wineland the Good** is a contribution of first-rate importance to the literature regarding the Norse discovery of America. The scope of the essay is well indicated in the first paragraph:

"The writer was recently asked for photographs, taken in eastern Canada, of the wild grape (Vitis Labrusca) and of the wild rice (Zizania)

* *Notes on the Plants of Wineland the Good.* By M. L. Fernald. (Rhodora, Journal of the New England Botanical Club, Vol. 12, No. 134, February, 1910, pp. 17-38.)

to be used as evidence that the early Norsemen had made a settlement in Nova Scotia; but he was forced to reply that, so far as botanists are definitely informed, neither of these plants is known to be indigenous in Nova Scotia. From this simple incident it became apparent that much of the evidence that the Norsemen had landed about the year 1000, upon the coast of Nova Scotia or of New England, is found in the statement that they discovered 'wild rice' or 'Indian corn' and 'grapes.' And, since a consideration of the plants seen upon the Canadian coast by Champlain, Rosier, and even later explorers, had already more than once lured the writer from the restricted field of his special studies, he has been interested to look into the problem of the 'wild rice,' 'grapes,' and other plants which were described by the Norsemen as abounding in Wineland the Good."

Dr. Fernald shows, by a convincing use of the old herbalists, that the plants mentioned in the sagas as having been found in Wineland were not the grape, the wild rice (or else the Indian corn), and the maple, as scholars have commonly believed, but the cranberry (or else perhaps the red currant), the strand wheat, and the canoe birch. The area in which these plants are found in the greatest abundance is from the Lower St. Lawrence river northward along the coast of Labrador; and Dr. Fernald argues for the country about Hamilton inlet on Labrador as the most likely location of Wineland. As he points out, this interpretation of the sagas would remove all the difficulties and discrepancies which have troubled scholars in the past; there is no longer any difficulty, for instance, in identifying the "Skrellings" with the Eskimos, rather than the Indians, whom they do not seem to have resembled in the least. Dr. Fernald promises a fuller treatment of the subject at an early date.

---

The scheme of M. Dome's thesis* for the doctorate in the Law Faculty of the University of Toulouse is to give a brief account of the French colonizing companies of the old régime, and to explain the causes of their failure. The writer then proceeds to describe the chartered companies of the present day which enjoy monopolies under the governments of France, Great Britain, Germany, Portugal and the Congo Free State respectively. M. Dome attributes the want of success of the old

* *Les Compagnies de Colonisation.* Par Marcel Dome. (Université de Toulouse, Faculté de Droit, Thèse pour le doctorat.) 1908. Pp. 156.

French colonizing companies largely to the interference of the French King, and to the want of any consistent policy. If the companies began to export to France products which were of great value, the King, always in need of money, repented of having given to them exemption from payment of duties, and in breach of all faith an *arrêt* was issued to levy the duties. Moreover, the moment the colonial products seriously competed with the home manufacturers, means were taken to shackle the colonial producer. The French Government would neither conduct the affairs of the colony itself nor leave the companies to conduct them as they thought best. It is gratifying to find that, of the modern colonizing companies, he regards the British chartered companies as by far the most successful. It is, he says, thanks to them that Great Britain has acquired control of a great part of Africa, and he quotes M. Labordèse as saying that this work has not cost the British Treasury one shilling (p. 145). This is too rosy a picture, but there is no doubt that, as compared with the German and French companies' army of officials and with their endless red tape, the British companies have been models of economy.

---

*Canada, the Empire of the North, being the romantic story of the New Dominion's growth from Colony to Kingdom.* By Agnes C. Laut. Toronto: William Briggs, 1909. Pp. xxvi, 446. Maps and illustrations.

"To re-create the shadowy figures of the heroic past, to clothe the dead once more in flesh and blood, to set the puppets of the play in life's great dramas again upon the stage of action —frankly, this may not be formal history, but it is what makes the past most real to the present day." In these words Miss Laut introduces her story of the Empire of the North, and after reading her book one feels convinced that she has to some extent at least justified her interpretation of history. She has given us in one volume a most entertaining narrative of the romantic and adventurous side of Canadian history, and has sketched in her own vivid and picturesque way the achievements of the principal actors in this wide drama of the north.

It is perhaps scarcely accurate to say that the story of Canada has never before been told in one volume. One glances along the shelves and sees Bourinot, Roberts, Withrow, and Bryce, to mention no others. If Miss Laut had said that the story has never been adequately told in one volume, she would certainly have been correct; and it would be equally true to say that it has never before been told in her own characteristic manner. It is perhaps too much to admit that Miss Laut's book fills the want that has so often been expressed for a well rounded and authoritative history of Canada in one volume. Indeed she makes no such claim for it. Her work constitutes rather the presentation, in agreeable form, of one phase of Canadian history. Other writers have handled, more or less effectively, that other phase which Miss Laut calls "formal" history; that is to say, the story of wars and treaties, political leaders and the movements they led or followed. There is a third phase, which concerns itself more directly with the development of the Canadian people; but the time is not yet ripe for this, nor for that ideal history of Canada which shall embody in one consistent whole the political, social and romantic story of the country. Meanwhile, we are in debt to Miss Laut in that she has resurrected from the dry narratives of the historiographers the lifeless bones of many an honoured hero of Canadian history, and many a forgotten worthy, and made them live again in her glowing story. She is altogether too modest when she merely claims for her book that it may entertain boys and girls or the hurried business man on his train. Any one, learned or simple, who cannot derive both pleasure and profit from her pages, must be counted as a hopeless misanthrope.

But we cannot let the book pass without some adverse criticism. Miss Laut is too clever, too dashing, quite to command confidence. There is no reason why carefully verified historical facts should not be made alive with the gifts of imagination and vivacity which she exhibits here with such lavish profusion. But she is careless and inaccurate. Her title-page indicates that Canada has passed through the stages from colony to kingdom. This sounds like an extensive march, but

where is the supposed "Kingdom" of the present day? That word, like the word "Empire," has a rather definite significance in history which Miss Laut ignores. No doubt she has in mind Sir John Macdonald's proposed title of "Kingdom," but that was rejected. She tells us that the boundary of Manitoba extends now to Hudson Bay, but this result is not yet achieved. Miss Laut has a vague notion that the old story is exploded of Wolfe's repeating Gray's *Elegy* as he descended in the boats to attack Quebec on the last night of his life, but she has not been at any pains to find out what the truth is. There are hundreds of little inaccuracies in the book. Too much colloquial English, too free renderings of French originals, carelessness in regard to proper names, are other faults. The latter part of the book is altogether too sketchy. We would not have Miss Laut a whit less original and imaginative; we would only have her genius a little chastened. Yet she has our benediction, for hers is the supreme gift of making what she writes alive and interesting.

---

*The British Empire: Its Past, its Present and its Future.* Edited by A. F. Pollard. London: The League of the Empire, 1909. Pp. xxxii, 864.

The League of the Empire is doing excellent work in publishing such a volume as this. It is an attempt to summarize the history and resources of the various parts of the British Empire. One wonders that the authors have been able to pack so much adequate and impartial information within so small a book. We have here excellent sketches of the political and constitutional history of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, British power in India, and all the other parts of the Empire. Perhaps the secret of such concise erudition is to be found in the list of the authors. It includes Sir Frederick Pollock, the editor, Professor Pollard, Mr. H. W. Wilson, an authority on the Navy, Mr. W. L. Grant, Assistant Professor of Colonial History at Oxford, and others. The expense of preparing the volume has been borne by a fund given by the late Mr. Louis Spitzel.

The sketch of Canadian history is accurate. We are not

told who wrote it, but we see constantly the hand of some one who thoroughly understands Canadian problems. He has the insight to see that even the apparently fruitless war of 1812 did something for Canadian nationality.

> "To Canada the war was her baptism of fire; by it she won her self-respect, those traditions of brave deeds done in defence of hearth and home, which are a nation's greatest asset" (p. 267).

The author sees too how Canadian institutions are working: he points out what is often denied, that the Canadian Senate is not a second chamber, in any such sense as is the House of Lords or the Senate of the United States, and that Canada is really ruled by one popularly elected House. The result is that "Canada is perhaps the most democratic country in the world." He is probably right in saying that a unified national system of education would have had many advantages. It would have given wider resources for the support of educational movements and would have kept any one province from lagging far in the rear. On the other hand it can hardly be doubted that the present system is on the whole the best. In the United States there is a wholesome rivalry between States in respect to educational equipment, and this is coming in Canada. The new provinces of the west are showing that they will not be outstripped by the older Canada even in the building of universities.

The references to climate and resources show great insight. Winnipeg lies almost at the centre of the continent of North America. If it has three months of cold winter—and it has little more—it has also three months of hot summer, for the vast surrounding mass of land produces in both directions an extreme climate untempered by the vicinity of great bodies of water. The climate of Canada grows milder and moister the farther west one goes. The country, the author says truly, is not adequately described as the "Granary of the Empire," for it aims at a more composite life than that of mere agriculture. Argentina is one of the world's great granaries and is little else, but Canada wishes to occupy within her own borders the people whom she is capable of feeding. The country, a vast Empire 3,000 miles long, 2,000 miles wide, is content with its link with Great Britain and the tie, the author sees clearly, does not

depend on trade preference. It is due to something deeper, to education in British traditions, to a pride in British prestige, to a sense of security that Canada can have only while part of a great Empire. "If Canada ever becomes part of the United States it will only be as the result of conquest," and even the United States might well shrink from conquering more than 7,000,000 people. So the conclusion of the author is that Canada must work out her own destiny, and he offers a wholesome warning.

"A pessimist might say that the greatest danger of Canada to-day is that in the twentieth century she may go the same road that the United States went in the nineteenth; that she may develop great material prosperity, may show the greatest diligence, versatility and daring, may cover half a continent with the material elements of civilization, may produce wealth and the means of wealth in ever greater profusion, but may not produce either politicians or publicists capable of grappling with the problems to which wealth gives rise" (p. 302).

---

Miss Emily P. Weaver's *Canadian History for Boys and Girls** is written in an attractive style and has a great many illustrations of a kind that one rarely sees in such books. The half-tones are not always clear, and perhaps there are too many facts in the narrative, but the book is interesting, and should be read by a great many young people.

---

Mr. Herrington's little volume, *Heroines of Canadian History*,† is well suited to its aim of inspiring patriotic interest in one aspect of national life. He gives short biographies of nine or ten women, half of them French. There can be little doubt that Marguerite of Roberval is a mythical person and the author is not well advised in including her. Laura Secord has been, we think, a little overdone in Canadian history. We are glad to see in a history of heroines mention of Sarah Maxwell, a school teacher who three years ago gave her life in the effort to save some of the children in her charge from a burning school building at Montreal.

---

* *A Canadian History for Boys and Girls.* By Emily P. Weaver. New edition. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. xvi, 374.

† *Heroines of Canadian History.* By W. S. Herrington. Toronto: William Briggs, 1909. Pp. 78.

*From Island to Empire,** by John S. C. Bridge, is evidently the work of a young author, who has a distinct gift of style. The story of the Seven Years' War is the only part of the book that deals at all fully with Canadian history, and it is certainly an admirably lucid narrative. The whole plan of the book, covering the development of British Imperialism since the days of the Elizabethan seamen, is worked out excellently. No one could rise from reading it without having clearer notions of what British expansion has been.

---

If commemorative proceedings served no other useful purpose—and of course they do—than to bring forth permanent memorials in the shape of special histories, they would be well worth while. It will be remembered that one of the products of the Cabot celebration in 1897 was a series of scholarly monographs on the great explorer and his achievements; similarly, we have to thank the Quebec tercentenary for Dr. Doughty's admirable *Cradle of New France*; and since then, the Lake Champlain Tercentenary has been responsible for Mr. Crockett's *History of Lake Champlain.*† Mr. Crockett's work does not embody any strikingly new material. It is based entirely on printed narratives, but many of these are practically inaccessible to the great majority of readers, and the material bearing on the history of Lake Champlain is scattered through such a large number of sources that months of research would be needed to bring it together. This tedious process has been saved, thanks to the patient industry of Mr. Crockett, who has compiled a readable and accurate narrative from such sources as Champlain's *Voyages,* Charlevoix's *History,* the *Jesuit Relations,* O'Callaghan's *Documentary History of New York,* Ethan Allen's *Narrative,* Gilliland's *Journal,* Thacher's *Journal,* and the pub-

---

* *From Island to Empire: A Short History of the Expansion of England by Force of Arms.* By John S. C. Bridge. With an Introduction by Admiral Sir Cyprian A. G. Bridge. Maps and Plans. London: Chatto & Windus, 1908. Pp. xxiv, 342

† *A History of Lake Champlain, the Record of Three Centuries, 1609-1909.* By Walter Hill Crockett. Burlington: Hobart J. Shanley & Co., 1909. Pp. 336.

lications of the Connecticut, Maine and other historical societies. The book is on the whole a fair presentation of a somewhat controversial subject. It covers the discovery of the lake; the period of French occupation, with the early attempts at settlement; the struggle between France and England, which centred so largely around Lake Champlain; the growth of English settlements; the American invasion, and its aftermath; the war of 1812, some of the minor incidents of which form part of the history of the lake; and the development of water transportation. One gains from a reading of these pages a fuller appreciation of the vital, if passive, part played by Lake Champlain in the history of three great nations.

---

In an attractive booklet* issued by the Education Department of the State of New York, are set forth the significant features of the Lake Champlain Tercentenary celebration, held July 4-10, 1909. The origin and scope of the celebration are described by the Commissioner of Education; a carefully selected reading list is given, covering the life and narratives of Champlain and the history of the lake. These are followed by articles on Champlain and the lake, by Charles Elliott Fitch; and on the geology of the Champlain valley, by John M. Clarke. A couple of narrative poems, marked rather by patriotic fervour than historical accuracy, lend variety to the collection, which closes with a chronology. The illustrations include the ruins at Crown Point and Ticonderoga, scenes on Lake Champlain, a highly coloured frontispiece, and an historical chart.

---

*The Story of the Great Lakes.* By Edward Channing and Marion Florence Lansing. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1909. Pp. 398.

The writers of this book introduce their subject with the following sentence:

"For three hundred years the Great Lakes have been the centre of an immensely varied and interesting history. They were originally the

---

* *Lake Champlain Centenary, July 4-10, 1909.* Albany: New York State Education Department, 1909. Pp. 32.

home of savages; they were discovered and explored by Frenchmen; they became the scene of a century-long struggle for possession by Indians of many tribes and white men of three nations; and they have been finally occupied and developed by Americans. In every epoch they present a rich field for study."

Their aim, they go on to say, is not to attempt a minute and exhaustive chronicle of the history of the Great Lakes, but merely to bring together and present "the important events, with the customs and life of each period." In accordance with this aim they have divided the book into three parts: the first deals with the period of discovery and exploration; the second with the struggle for possession; and the third with occupation and development.

Professor Channing is a professor of history in Harvard University, and Miss Lansing is the editor of "The Open Road Library." It might have been suspected that, with such an attractive subject, they would have published a book of real value. But so far as the early period is concerned, they add nothing to what is to be found in Parkman; and in some respects Parkman, as writers like Professor W. Bennett Munro of Harvard University are showing, only scratched the surface of the soil. In the later period they have brought forward some new material with regard to the industrial and economic development of the Great Lakes. The chapters on "Three Great Industries of the Lakes" and "Shipping on the Lakes" are packed with new and interesting matter. But unfortunately this latter part of the book is marred by a curious defect. Almost nothing is said about the industrial development that has taken place on the Canadian side of the Great Lakes. Toronto is not mentioned even incidentally, whereas numerous pages are devoted to Toledo, Cleveland, Detroit, Buffalo, and Chicago. Chicago comes in for the lion's share of attention. Its wonderful growth is described in some detail; an entirely superfluous chapter on an incident of Chicago's political history is added, entitled "Lincoln and Douglas in Chicago"; and the book ends with a pæan in Chicago's honour. "In music and art Chicago is preëminent, both for its high grade of achievement and for the widespread diffusion of its culture among its citizens." "To-day

her bank clearances amount to some seven thousand million dollars." "The public school system of Chicago with its million of children has been and is being developed along the best modern pedagogical principles by men and women who are recognized leaders in the educational world." One is tempted to suggest that the book was written for popular consumption in Chicago.

It is in no spirit of aggrieved patriotism that attention is called to the fact that the Canadian side of the development of the Great Lakes is ignored in this book. One regrets it because the omission leaves the treatment incomplete. So far as early Canadian history is concerned, the book brings forward nothing new; and so far as later Canadian history is concerned, it brings forward nothing at all. The valuable part of the book is the bibliography.

W. STEWART WALLACE

---

*The Life and Letters of James Wolfe.* By Beckles Willson. London: William Heinemann, 1909. Pp. xiv, 522.

*General Wolfe.* By Edward Salmon. Toronto: Cassell & Company, 1909. Pp. xiv, 248.

*Charles Saunders: Wolfe's Colleague.* By Edward Salmon. (The Fortnightly Review, September, 1909, pp. 440-450.)

*The Life and Letters of James Wolfe* is emphatically a book to buy, read, and study carefully, as one of the best autobiographies of a British man of action we have ever had. It is true that this collection of letters is not complete, but it is as nearly so as possible. The important letters from Wolfe to Bury on regimental affairs seem to be irretrievably lost; and doubtless there are other missing ones, which might throw additional sidelights on the subject. It is also true that many now appearing in this book have already been published elsewhere, notably in Wright's *Life of Wolfe* and Dr. Doughty's *Siege of Quebec.* These omissions and repetitions, however, are not Mr. Willson's fault. But the incorrectness of the text as given is a serious defect and shakes our faith in Mr. Willson as an editor.

Most of Wolfe's letters are to his father and mother, with both of whom he discussed public affairs freely. Even with

his mother, a woman of uncommon talent, he enters into service matters of importance, sure of her understanding as well as sympathizing with him. Some of the best on military affairs are addressed to his uncle, Major Walter Wolfe, a keen veteran, whose own chance of distinction had been blighted by the thirty years' peace, and to Lord George Sackville, whose disgrace after Minden Wolfe did not live to feel. The whole collection covers nineteen years, beginning with his first letter to his mother on the 6th of August, 1740, when, as a stripling volunteer of thirteen, he was at the Isle of Wight with his father, whom he was to have accompanied on the abortive expedition under Lord Cathcart against Cartagena. The last letter was his answer to the Brigadiers' request for information about "the place or places we are to attack." This was dated at half-past eight on the eve of the battle, and within thirteen hours of his death. Between these two dates there is a correspondence lighting up every characteristic action of his life in peace or war, and revealing every personal trait. We see him learning to dance and play the flute; reading with avidity and discrimination; showing his fondness for dogs and children, his impetuosity of nature tempered by self-restraint, his failings, his one plunge into London dissipation, his kindness to all under his command, his continual fight against ill-health, his views on the qualifications of officers, his recommendation to raise the Highland regiments, his opinions on the public questions of the time, his grasp of combined strategy by land and sea, his visions of the future of America, in short, his very life, just as he lived it, day by day. We repeat that, taken as Wolfe's autobiography, this book ought to have been made the standard authority for all anxious to have a first-hand knowledge of the subject. And we may add that in paper, print and illustrations it is worthy of its theme. But what chiefly mars the value of the book is that, in Mr. Willson's hands, we are never sure that we have the real text of Wolfe's letters. We could write many pages about minor alterations and omissions but will content ourselves with the general warning that Mr. Willson's rendering is not to be received as final until verified.

Turning to the writing in this volume that is not Wolfe's, we are obliged to say that, most unfortunately, Mr. Willson has completely failed to write the classic life of Wolfe. And the worst of it is that he has apparently had every chance in his favour. He had the autobiography ready made; and in his preface he lays claim to lifelong familiarity with his hero's career and close study of the most recent authorities on its climax:

> "The singular privilege has fallen to my lot of being so familiar, through birth and residence, with localities, objects and writings associated with the subject of this memoir that I can scarcely recall a time when the man has not been an intimate . . . I have availed myself of all the more recent works in my endeavour to clarify the account of the Quebec campaign."

Moreover, he has not been hurried: "This book I may call the natural fruit of a long sentimental relationship." Yet the result, judged by the highest and only proper standard, is a failure. The biographical frame is unfit for the autobiographical picture. Mr. Willson has not done himself or his subject anything like justice in his style, which is not drawn from the well of English undefiled, but rather from what is known as "journalese." The preface is a little strained; and in it begins the series of ungainly inversions which are kept up at intervals to the end: "difficult as the enterprise was . . . that solitary flag so placed would henceforth over Canadian soil float forever" (p. 438). Could Mr. Willson's second thoughts have approved such style as this? He must have tried to make sure of the general reader by addressing his commentary to a public that would not take ungilded letters, even from Wolfe. How else can we account for "Clio, whose pronouncements so often prejudice" (p. 55), for Wolfe's "hirsute adornment" (p. 275), for his making "still another reconnoitre" (p. 332), for Montcalm as "the great protagonist of the hero of these pages" (p. 346), and for "a mutual friend of both Wolfe and George Warde" (p. 408)? Style is not everything; but it emphatically is an inseparable part of every great work. And we keenly regret that Mr. Willson has sunk his below the level of the very public to which his splendid subject would otherwise most strongly appeal.

Military matters are not very competently treated. Mistakes about titular distinctions are venial sins. But they betray the unknowing hand, and are out of place in the life of a soldier. "*Major*-General Montcalm" may be a slip of the pen; but there is repeated confusion about ranks, brevets, and appointments; and no one familiar with the service would talk of "Brevet-Major Wolfe," "The Lieutenant-Colonel," and "Quartermaster General Wolfe," in quite the same way as Mr. Willson, unless he intended to be mildly amusing. A more serious error is the omission of extracts from Wolfe's regimental orders, which throw so much light on his excellence as a commanding officer. And positive mistakes are made about Webb (p. 346) and the "fortresses" of Ticonderoga (!) (p. 443) and Quebec (pp. 437 and 472). Curiously enough, Mr. Willson's own mistake on page 437 is flatly contradicted by the letter from Wolfe which he quotes on page 472. Naval mistakes are somewhat more excusable, but there is no valid reason for having made any one of the following. Speaking of 1756 Mr. Willson says, "There was no general, neither was there any admiral." Does he then reject Anson and Hawke? Three totally different kinds of craft—the "catt" of the eighteenth century, what appears to be meant as the "cat-boat" of to-day, and the alluringly exotic "catamaran"—are hopelessly confused (pp. 397 and 460). The French had no "Marines" (p. 441); and the *troupes de la marine* were a very different force, being colonial regular *soldiers,* who were only administratively subject to the Department of Marine in France. "The famous Captain Cook" (p. 461) was not "master of the *Mercury,*" which, by the way, was not with Saunders at all. The reference to "doubling the Point of Tadoussac" (p. 435) and the running commentary on Killick's passage of the Traverse (p. 436) do not argue an intimate knowledge of the St. Lawrence. And though Mr. Willson insists, and rightly insists, on Wolfe's eminence as a master of combined strategy (p. 331), he has not himself fully grasped the meaning of United Service work in joint expeditions (pp. 422, 435, 496).

But the most unfortunate feature of all is that the account

of the Battle of the Plains, which should have been the best, is decidedly the worst. We are bound to confess that we cannot follow his description in detail, much less get any clear view of the guiding principles which determined the issue. Perhaps it is clear enough to the author; but to us it is a general blur, even without reference to the misleading map (p. 449), photograph (p. 476) and plan (p. 492), for which Mr. Willson may not be altogether responsible. The map (p. 449) contorts the whole country round Quebec out of all semblance of reality. The scale and distances are wrong throughout; and this cannot be due to a false scale only, since different distances are inconsistent with any uniform scale whatever. The lines of battle are shown on the wrong ground and at a wrong angle to the St. Lawrence in the map itself; while the inset, designed to show them on a larger scale, is little better than a fancy sketch. The description on the photograph (p. 476) of the Heights of Abraham would lead one to suppose that Wolfe landed almost under Cape Diamond, instead of a good mile higher up. And the plan (p. 492) is as bad as the map and misleading as the photograph. Montcalm is not given credit for ordering the Guienne regiment "d'aller camper au foulon" on the day before the battle (p. 476). The boats were not "keeping near the north bank" on the way down (p. 486). Wolfe did not repeat Gray's *Elegy* on this occasion, but the day before (p. 486). "Four and twenty *officers* under Captain Delaune had volunteered to be the first to land" (p. 487) is an extraordinary slip. Montcalm never brought into his attacking line anything like "three powerful divisions, numbering altogether, exclusive of Indians, 7520 men" (p. 491). "Like a single monstrous shot the deadly volley thundered out" (p. 493) shows that Mr. Willson thinks it possible for six different battalions in a line nearly half a mile long, and engaged with the enemy at very close quarters, to fire a simultaneous volley on a single word of command! And "the fire of those *three front ranks*" (p. 493) shows that he does not regard the thin red, *two-deep* line as his hero's own invention, which it undoubtedly was. This was the first occasion in history on which one army had ever stood two-deep to

face another. There are other mistakes to warp or blur the general effect, but the few we have mentioned will probably be enough to enable readers to judge how the climax of Wolfe's life is treated.

We cannot leave this book without saying that we think Mr. Willson could have done his work much better if he had not wilfully appealed to the wrong public. And we believe that if he would draw his facts from original sources, and his style from better models than the daily newspapers, he might yet make a frame worthy of the immortal picture painted by the letters.

Mr. Salmon's *General Wolfe* is an early volume in a new popular series called "Makers of National History." It is short, straightforward, generally well informed, and written without much straining after the effects which are supposed to be dear to the average audience. It certainly marks a decided advance in the popular treatment of the subject. Mr. Salmon has read widely and well, and he tries to think for himself. He would have done better still if he had thought for himself a little more. The history of the conquest of Canada has definitely passed out of the stage of part-knowledge, sometimes eked out, as in the case of Parkman, by real insight, but more often wrested to partisan ends. It is now securely based on enough original documents to satisfy all reasonable purposes; and authors like Mr. Salmon need not go back to any "authorities" earlier than those of the present century, the only ones who have been able to see the complete evidence. Where these recent authorities disagree Mr. Salmon might either have found out which one had most original evidence in his favour, or, better still, have gone straight to the documents on his own account. His little essay on Canadian history in Chapter X, "From Champlain to Montcalm," is a good deal better than such things usually are, though there are several minor inaccuracies. His account of the Quebec campaign is also good, but is spoilt by hesitation between conflicting "authorities," some of them now completely obsolete on the points at issue. The frontispiece is a fair half-tone of Schaak's portrait of Wolfe. The map is a real aid to the text, in spite of a little anachronistic vagary about

the fortifications facing the Heights of Abraham. On the whole, the book seems to be a good specimen of its special class; and we hope that it is only an earnest of better things to come, both from popular writers on Canada in general, and from Mr. Salmon in particular.

The same author's article on Saunders is a pleasing eulogy of a naval commander who appears to have missed immortality only because fate denied him the command of a fleet in action. He had all the other chances the Service could offer; and no man could have turned any one of them to greater advantage. Mr. Salmon quotes most effectively a letter which shows how highly Pitt valued Saunders, and how modestly Saunders thought of himself. This letter was a reply to Pitt, who had announced his intention of hanging Boscawen's and Saunders' portraits beside his own and his wife's at Burton Pynsent. Mr. Salmon also brings out his hero's friendly attitude towards the constitutional rights of the American colonies—an attitude very like that of Pitt and Burke, who both praised Saunders in Parliament, Pitt after the Quebec campaign, and Burke in 1775, after the funeral in Westminster Abbey. The article does not contain much that is new; there is not much that is new to be said. But Mr. Salmon can be congratulated on having given the general reader a timely reminder of a too little known and appreciated life of fine imperial service. The only criticism we have to make is on a question of taste. We think he might have relegated the well meant but rather doggerel verse in praise of his hero to a less conspicuous position, and have taken as his text the much apter saying of Horace Walpole—"No man said less or deserved more."

---

Captain Sautai has written an excellent little monograph on Montcalm at Carillon,* clear, scientific, well documented and yet full of spirit. It is decidedly a work to be reckoned with in the history of the conquest of Canada. He makes a slip in Montcalm's age and relies too much on the works of the Abbé

**Montcalm au Combat de Carillon.* Par Maurice Sautai. Paris: R. Chapelot et Cie, 1909. Pp. 104.

Casgrain, which are not so thoroughly documented as they should be. But, generally, he is both accurate and illuminative. He quotes effectively from the *Archives du Ministère de la Guerre,* and handles his materials in a scholarly way. He might have used some works in English that are not very difficult of access. But he betrays no undue bias, though naturally sympathizing with the French side and an enthusiastic admirer of Montcalm. This book is one of the many decisive proofs in favour of Montcalm's true greatness as a general and a man, and therefore an equal factor in disproving the anti-Montcalm legend so artfully fabricated some years ago out of half knowledge and whole prejudice, with a view to exalting Lévis, Vaudreuil and the French-Canadians at the expense of the troops from France. The French-Canadians have nothing to be ashamed of; on the contrary, they did remarkably well. But no impartial historian can mistake Ticonderoga for a French-Canadian victory after reading the documentary evidence marshalled in this book. The Canadians were only 450 strong on the 8th of July, less than one-eighth of Montcalm's army; they were not so hard pressed as the French; they were not the best representatives of their race; their sorties were feeble; and their casualties were only 23, a good deal less than half as many in proportion as those of the French, who lost 377. Captain Sautai does not make any special point of this. He simply states facts which tell their own tale. Vaudreuil's pettifogging inefficiency is clearly shown in the same way, as are Lotbinière's bad engineering and dishonest methods. The portrait is a good print of the usual likeness of Montcalm. The maps are simple sketches, but well drawn and reproduced. We sincerely hope that the Historical Section of the French General Staff is going to continue its good work on the Canadian campaigns.

---

*The Logs of the Conquest of Canada.* Edited with an introduction by Lt.-Colonel William Wood. Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1909. Pp. xxvi, 334.

"Nothing is drier than a ship's log; not even *Statutes at Large* or the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle." With these words the

editor begins his preface to *The Logs of the Conquest of Canada.* After reading the volume one is inclined to believe that even *Statutes at Large,* edited by Colonel Wood, might provide entertaining and instructive reading.

To the people of this continent perhaps the most familiar page in the history of the eighteenth century is that relating to the final development of the maritime war which terminated French power in America and led to the foundation of an independent empire. Many able writers have spent years in elucidating the details of the campaigns of 1756-1760; but interest has centred largely in the final scenes upon the Plains of Abraham. Wolfe's brilliant exploit, his tragic death, the passing of the old order and the beginning of the new—these are circumstances which have absorbed our attention until we have almost lost sight of the force that made them possible. The expeditions of 1758-1759 have been regarded almost entirely as military operations, and, indeed, until the advent of this book, we had no reliable means accessible of learning how far the navy participated in the events. Many circumstances had contributed to this apparent neglect of the silent arm of the service. The naval officers write few dispatches, and their method of recording events, even of moment, in brief and ofttimes only half intelligible terms does not appeal at sight to the historian. In the present volume, therefore, much depended upon the work of the editor. Here the Champlain Society made a prudent choice. Colonel Wood was well prepared for the task he has so creditably performed. From his youth he has been familiar with the scenes, and, with himself as his own pilot, has sailed on its waters, chart in hand, until he was able fully to appreciate the problem which confronted Saunders in the navigation of the St. Lawrence. The secret of his success is found in his own words: "the personal touch between things recorded and things seen is what makes history alive." With a skilful touch, though never obtrusively, places that were merely names on the chart are brought into relation with history.

In studying the pages of this book we realize that the siege of Quebec was more a naval than a military operation, but our

interest in the operations of the army is only increased by this knowledge. For the first time the truth is brought home to us intelligently that each significant movement of the forces under Wolfe was dependent upon the co-operation of the forces under Saunders. The Introduction to the Logs is an exceedingly good piece of work. In emphasizing the fact that the British Navy was the most important factor in the conquest of Canada, the editor says (p. 3):

> "But the Navy's work was never done in isolation from the rest of the Imperial forces; and it can never be understood except as the work of the prime element in a United Service which included both Regulars and Colonial Militia. And this United Service itself can only be understood as an integral part of all the national resources, both in the Old World and the New—mental, moral and material—which were turned by statesmanlike means to warlike ends. Wolfe was the point, Saunders the blade of the Empire's sword on the Plains of Abraham, but the hilt and hand were Pitt. More than this, even the Quebec campaign alone cannot be understood apart from its co-relations with the rest of the universal struggle on land and sea."

From this point of view the subject is approached, and in a few well written pages we are shown how the whole course of the war acted indirectly on the closing scenes.

On page 19 Colonel Wood pays this tribute to the genius of Pitt:

> "It is a strange fact, though quite in accordance with common British precedent, that no book has ever been devoted to an exhaustive study of Pitt as a Minister of War. Of course his genius greatly transcended his departmental work; but it is just because he was so much more than a great parliamentary head of department that he succeeded so well within the department. Every commander, naval and military, and every Colonial Governor who could be touched at all, was touched and inspired in exactly the right way, by the few stimulating words of praise or blame that made the dry bones of Pitt's Instructions live and make alive."

His last words in the House of Lords were of the same heroic mould as that in which his whole life was cast—"if we must fall, let us fall like men."

But the genius of Pitt was not only manifest in his Instructions. It was evident, as shown by the editor, in "his choice of the personnel to carry them out." Anson, of whom Pitt said, "I draw my information from the greatest and most respectable naval authority that has ever existed in this country," was Pitt's own choice, and Hawke, Boscawen, Osborn, Saunders, Rodney, Howe, Keppel, if not directly chosen, were endorsed by Pitt.

Not the least interesting portion of the Introduction is the description of the departmental work of the navy. Referring to the provision made for disabled or aged seamen, the editor makes this trenchant criticism: "The Hospitals and homes were all very well in their way; but it would have been better for the Admiralty to have lessened the number of the sick and of seamen who were 'quite wore out,' by closer supervision of the victuallers. Victuallers often had powerful friends in high places." It is well sometimes to cast a backward glance, even if with no more worthy object in view than to contrast the present with the past. To the British sailor of a hundred and fifty years ago beef and beer were luxuries, and when deprived of them he immortalized his grievance in poetic strains:

Ere Hawke did bang
Mussoo Conflang
  You sent us beef and beer,
Now Mussoo's beat
We've nought to eat,
  Since you have nought to fear.

But we live now in a golden age. Canadian seamen would have no complaint on the score of quality or scantiness of provisions. On the contrary, the "abundance" might often prove an embarrassment, and the quality would surely tickle the most epicurean palate. "The British seaman of those days was subjected to conditions both much inferior to those enjoyed by his fellow-countrymen ashore and far worse than he need have suffered afloat." Sickness and discomfort, induced by bilge water, were a condition of his service. No doubt the sailor growled; but having "embalmed" his misery in emphatic though inelegant verse, he was still content to serve.

A sak of strawe were there ryght good,
For some must lyg them in theyr hood;
I had as lefe be in the wood
  Without or meat or drynk:
For when that we shall go to bedde
The pumpe was nygh our beddes hede;
A man were as good be ded
  As smell thereof the stynk.

"The public had no general ideas on the subject of sanitation at home, still less on sanitation afloat. . . . The following official return made up in 1763 is eloquent of personal suffering and public waste:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Number of seamen and marines employed ..... | | 184,893 |
| Killed in action or by accident ..... | 1,512 | |
| Died by sickness or missing ..... | 133,708 | |
| | | 135,220 |
| Remaining on the books at the Navy Office ..... | | 49,673" |

To which might be added the still more eloquent postscript, "All of whom, except 16,000, were paid off." And by such means victories were won and an empire was built.

The Service, however, seems to have had its compensations and the "officers shut their eyes to a good deal of lax amusement when it could be allowed without detriment to the service." One form of amusement was the "fore-bitter," the "true folk-lore of the sea." It is thus described:

> "The singer took his stand on the fore-bitts, which were massive ends of timber, rising to a convenient height from the deck close to the fore-mast. He had no instrumental accompaniment. He sang his hatchet-made verses to monotonous airs, and he nearly always wound up with a rather obvious moral. But he and his audience knew nothing of self-conscious pose. Singer, song and audience were all intent on the direct expression of a seaman's idea of his own life, its dangers and troubles, its aspirations and achievement, and its ideal of a home."

Louisbourg at this time was the strongest fortress in America, and a constant menace to the English colonies. Great, therefore, was the rejoicing of the New Englanders in 1745 when they heard that the stronghold had been captured by the forces under Pepperell. But their joy was short-lived. The following year they were thrown into a state of alarm by tidings of a great fleet from France that had been sent to recapture the prize. While the wicked stood to arms, the Puritans resorted to prayer, "mostly of the kind," adds Colonel Wood, "offered up by the Rev. Thomas Prince in Boston:

> O Lord! we would not advise;
> But if, in Thy providence,
> A tempest should arise,
> To drive the French fleet hence,
> And scatter it far and wide,
> Or sink it in the sea,
> We would be satisfied
> And Thine the glory be.

The storm arose and the fleet was scattered." In 1748 the fortress was restored to France by the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.

War, however, was again declared in 1756. After the miserable fiasco under Loudon in 1757, preparations were made for the recapture in 1758. Good use has been made of the logs to illustrate the efficient co-operation of land and sea forces. But it is the chapter on "The St. Lawrence," where Colonel Wood follows out in detail "how 277 sail managed to get up the intricate St. Lawrence" after all aids to navigation had been removed, that we really appreciate the value of these uninviting records. Stage by stage, from the Gulf to the Island of Orleans, from the 4th to the 26th of June the course of the vessels is traced, and each problem that the navigators had to face is made clear to the reader. But one must turn to the logs themselves under the dates mentioned fully to realize how great a service the editor has rendered. In the chapter which follows on Quebec, Colonel Wood devotes a page to an explanation of the "Quebec Chart" which accompanies the volume.

> "From a general point of view the fleet and convoy may be said to have performed most of the functions that under different conditions would be performed by the Commissariat and transport, by Cavalry screen and by troops on the lines of communication and at the base. They also assisted the Artillery and Engineers, and besides all this, it is no exaggeration to say that they converted Wolfe's mobile army into the equivalent of an independent mounted flying column at the crisis of the whole campaign."

And how all this was accomplished is demonstrated by the logs. We think that Colonel Wood has assumed, however, that the purely military details of the siege of Quebec and the surrender of Montreal are as familiar to others as to himself, and, therefore, his notes are unduly brief.

To the students of the campaigns of 1758-60 this volume is indispensable. There is no other book that fills its place. Unfortunately there is no index, which in a book of reference is inexcusable. We offer the suggestion that even now this want should be supplied by the Champlain Society, and issued as a supplement.

A. G. DOUGHTY

Mr. J. M. Harper has written *The Battle of the Plains,** a mixture of prose and verse on "the greatest event in Canadian history." It is rather literature than history, appealing mainly to the emotions and the sense of the picturesque. Short biographical sketches of Wolfe, Monckton, Townshend, Murray, Montcalm, Lévis, Bougainville and Bourlamaque constitute perhaps the most valuable part of the volume.

---

We have already noted (Vol. xii, p. 45) M. Chagny's Life of Father Picquet. It is appearing, as a very long serial, in the magazine *L'Université Catholique.* We do not doubt that it will be printed in book form, and it will then be well worth further review as it is really a history, based on original material, of the last days of New France.

---

In the paper on the successive Governors of Canada† Mr. Audet, of the Dominion Archives, has brought together material which will prove very useful to students of Canadian history. In the first place he has compiled an accurate list of all those who have at any time exercised the chief executive power in the colony from the British conquest down to the present day, with the exact dates which mark their terms of office. He has given us for the first time a thoroughly accurate and complete gubernatorial chronology. But this is a small part of his work. The table of officials and terms is followed by carefully prepared biographical notes indicating the chief events in the lives and public careers of each administrator. These notes are of somewhat unequal length and value, but so far as they go they are accurate, and they will prove useful. Mr. Audet has apparently spent a great deal of time and patience in putting these notes together, and his results show in a very striking manner how little of a trustworthy nature can be found concerning some of

---

**The Battle of the Plains.* By J. M. Harper. Toronto: The Musson Book Company, 1909. Pp. 270.

†*Gouverneurs, Lieutenant-Gouverneurs, et Administrateurs de la Province de Quebec, des Bas et Haut Canadas, du Canada sous l'Union et de la Puissance du Canada, 1763-1908.* Par Francis J. Audet. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd Series, Vol. II, sect. i, pp. 85-124.)

the men who, for short periods, held the reins of administration in Canada. Some hazy points have been cleared up by the author's study; for example, the exact date upon which Sir Peregrine Maitland assumed the duties of his office. Mr. Audet shows beyond question that Maitland did not take office on February 8th, 1820, as practically every writer has hitherto supposed. The biographical notes are followed by facsimile signatures of all the officials included in the chronology, a complete and interesting collection. There is also a short bibliography of the sources from which Mr. Audet has drawn his data. The whole study bears the marks of painstaking care and embodies the results of much earnest and profitable labour. It is a good example of that sound and sensible enterprise which nowadays characterizes every move of the Archives' staff under Dr. Doughty's direction.

---

*A History of Canada, 1763-1812.* By Sir C. P. Lucas. Oxford: At the Clarendon Press, 1909. Pp. 360.

Sir C. P. Lucas has a long record of labours in connection with the history of Canada, and this last volume on the period of 1763-1812 is naturally the most mature and finished of all his work. It is especially gratifying to have Canadian history elucidated by one in his position. He is the chief permanent official in the Colonial Office, and he knows the inner workings of the colonial system of the present day probably better than any one else. It is the fashion in some quarters to decry the work of the Colonial Office in the past and to point out what might have been had competence instead of incapacity reigned there. Sir C. P. Lucas is no apologist for the home management of colonial affairs, but his experience enables him to understand the past difficulties in dealing with them. The breadth and intricacy of Britain's relations in all parts of the world have handicapped her in dealing with, for instance, such a country as the United States not confronted by perils in Europe. Sir C. P. Lucas cannot speak too strongly of British incapacity at the time of the American Revolution, but the general effect of his writing is to show that the mother country has dealt pru-

dently and carefully with Canadian interests. As he points out, a vast territory, continental in extent and with amazing resources, has been handed over freely to the Canadian people, and this is some proof that British guardianship was efficient.

It should be said again that Sir C. P. Lucas is not defending any one or any system. He writes simply as an impartial historian, and his views appear only in the course of the exposition of historical truth. His book, sound and scholarly as it is, does not show any exhaustive research. He has depended largely on printed material, most of all on the publications of the Canadian Archives. We have evidence here of what immense value to historians of Canada is Messrs. Shortt and Doughty's volume of documents relating to the constitutional history of Canada, published by the Archives. Dr. Brymner's Reports have also been largely used. No doubt Sir C. P. Lucas has also used papers in the Colonial Office, but of these he makes only slight mention. He knows Canadian topography thoroughly and rarely indeed does one find the slips so frequently made by authors not resident in the country of which they write. He does fall into the trap of confusing Point Levy with the adjacent town of Lévis (p. 110), and he speaks frequently of Indians as "coloured men," a usage not known on this side of the Atlantic, where a coloured man is always a negro. Sir C. P. Lucas is not a picturesque writer. He describes no dramatic situation, and pays slight attention to social conditions. In this respect he is in marked contrast with Mr. Bradley, whose book on the same period we reviewed last year. Sir C. P. Lucas' strength is in political insight, the strong, firm grasp of political tendencies. The two writers supplement each other. It is fortunate, indeed, for the student of Canadian history that he should have both of them to consult.

The volume has only six chapters of narrative. The first deals with the beginnings of British government in Canada after the peace, and includes a description of Pontiac's war. While there is none of the vividness of Mr. Parkman, the author's sense of historical perspective is sounder. The real hero of the war is Colonel Bouquet. Chapter II, on the causes

of the American Revolution, is a luminous exposition. Unknown to insular Britain, her colonies had grown to greatness. Moreover, time enough had elapsed for them to develop their own type.

> "History ultimately depends on geography. When two members of the same race, nation, or family pass their lives at a long distance from each other, in different lands, in different climates, under different conditions, the natural and inevitable result is that they diverge from each other. The centrifugal tendency may be counteracted by tact and clever statesmanship, and still more by sense of common danger; but it is a natural tendency. Men cannot live at a distance from each other without becoming to some extent estranged" (p. 42).

In the colonies themselves there was, however, still the colonial habit of mind. Sir C. P. Lucas no doubt writes from vivid present-day experience when he says that colonies always expect a mother country to give and never to take; her defence of them is a debt, their aid to her is a free gift. So, when Britain insisted that the colonies should aid, they answered that they wished to be let alone, which "is all that any man or any community asks, when called upon to pay a bill." Britain's very moderation caused resentment. Had she demanded more, the reality of her need would have made help easier.

Everything was mismanaged, and so we have in the third chapter the story of the Revolutionary war. The hero of the war, the one great man who came to the front during the period, was Sir Guy Carleton, afterwards Lord Dorchester. His defence of Quebec saved Canada to Great Britain, and is the pivot on which all later Canadian history turns. Sir C. P. Lucas compares him with Washington. He was both a great soldier and a great statesman. He was too great for his masters at home. Wolfe had a Pitt to look to for directions; Carleton was under the control of Lord George Germain, whose one idea in regard to the contest was that the Americans should be brought to "unlimited submission." Sir C. P. Lucas seems to think that had Carleton been fully trusted he might have preserved the English colonies within the Empire. There must have been complete recognition of their sole right to tax themselves and, as their importance increased, full political equality with the mother country too. It is vain to conjecture what might have

been. Carleton was, after all, a soldier, and a soldier at the end of the eighteenth century was not likely to have a very liberal outlook in regard to civil government.

The fourth chapter deals with the Loyalist movement. When Cornwallis surrendered at Yorktown, the colonies had achieved their greatest military feat and the cause of Britain was lost. The most difficult problem was that of the Loyalists. Each state was a separate commonwealth over which the central government had no real authority. Diffusion over a wide area often weakens political passion; confined within the narrow limits of each small state it boiled over. The Revolutionists hated the Loyalists with a vindictive hate. These unfortunate people had already suffered terribly. At first Britain occupied large areas, and in such territory the Loyalists of course dared to take an open stand for the mother country; then when Boston, New Jersey, and great parts of the south were evacuated they were left to the vengeance of their foes. Knowing what awaited them, many accompanied the British troops in their withdrawal. New York remained long in British possession, with the result that the Loyalists there were very numerous. When peace was made, the national government that had carried on the war would not guarantee protection to the Loyalists, on the ground that each state must settle this question. Sir C. P. Lucas is sparing of adverse criticism, but he says that "justice and mercy were sadly wanting." It is not easy to say how many Loyalists were driven out, where they came from, or whither they went; many a Loyalist family in Canada to this day knows only that its ancestry was Loyalist, but has no specific records. Sir C. P. Lucas does not fail to see that this stern story has its compensating side. These people were hardy colonists. It was they who turned the Canadians from a people purely French to one very quickly half-English. Their record made them cling to English traditions, and Canada's present status in the Empire is largely due to their influence.

In Chapter V we have the story of Carleton's second régime in Canada after the war was over. He became Lord

Dorchester and stayed on in Canada until an old man. Lack of space forbids any discussion here of Carleton's work in shaping the Constitution of 1791. Sir C. P. Lucas is perhaps at his best in describing this phase of Canadian history, for he knows by long experience of colonial government what the problems to be solved really were. He justifies the division of Canada into two provinces, and he has even a good word for the plan to set up an hereditary upper house. His defence is that a new community needs some conservative element to steady the rapid changes which a crude democracy would be likely to make. Dorchester's later years in Canada were clouded by difficulties with Simcoe, the Governor of Upper Canada. Perhaps the old man was a little jealous of a younger and more active rival, over whom he had no real control. They both retired to England in 1796. Simcoe died young and Dorchester outlived him. This is Sir C. P. Lucas's final tribute:

"Through all the mire and mud in which England and English civilians and soldiers and sailors wallowed in these miserable years, he carried one name at any rate which stood for dignity, uprightness, and firm prescient statesmanship. It is not to the credit of English memories or English perception that his name has outside Canada passed into comparative oblivion. If ever a man had temptation to despair of or be untrue to his country, and if ever a man's character and work redeemed his country and his country's cause in unworthy times, that man was Carleton" (p. 288).

Sir C. P. Lucas devotes his sixth and last chapter to Sir James Craig. It was under Craig that events ripened which led to the war of 1812. There is no doubt that Craig's memory is not loved in French Canada to this day. But he was a high-minded soldier who did his duty when the hand of death was upon him. In two appendices we have the text of the treaty of peace in 1783 and the history of the boundary between Canada and the United States. The latter is accompanied by a luminous map and is a valuable feature of the book; one can see at a glance the successive changes by which the boundary was determined. We close the book with a sense of its great value. It is packed full of mature reflection on the growth and meaning of Britain's colonial Empire. The author lays down a general principle which is, we think, sound; the greater the component states of the Empire become the more likely are they to keep in

view the larger issues which the tie with Britain involves, and to hold together. The thirteen English colonies were petty and provincial in outlook; had they been united to form one state it is quite likely that separation might have been avoided, for the mother country would have shown more respect and the united colonies less passion. One other thing this experienced official sees. The equality of all the greater states, not subordination to the mother country, must lie at the basis of British unity. He holds it as self-evident

"that the English colonists, like the Greek colonists of old, go out on terms of being equal not subordinate to those who are left behind; that when they have effectively planted another and a distant land, they must within the widest limits be left to rule themselves; that, whether they are right or whether they are wrong, more perhaps when they are wrong than when they are right, they cannot be made amenable by force; that mutual good feeling, community of interest, and abstention from pressing rightful claims to their logical conclusion, can alone hold together a true colonial empire" (p. 205).

---

*Minutes of the Commissioners for Detecting and Defeating Conspiracies in the State of New York. Albany County Sessions, 1778-1781.* Edited by Victor Hugo Paltsits. Published by the State of New York, Albany, 1909. Vol. I, 1778-1779. Pp. 430. Vol. II, 1780-1781. Pp. 431-836.

*Myths and Facts of the American Revolution.* By Arthur Johnson. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. 303.

It has been remarked that, though the movement is so comparatively recent, it is extremely difficult to get adequate and exact information about the Loyalists of the American Revolution, their numbers and their fate. For a century after the Revolution passions were too heated for impartial historical inquiry. Oral traditions were handed down that, like all oral traditions, became inaccurate and absolutely untrustworthy. Family records perished, for the children of most Loyalists who emigrated were poor and often ignorant, with no appreciation of the value of such papers. The whole Loyalist story, as Mr. Paltsits says, is "a soul-harrowing picture in the annals of the American Revolution," and the Canadian end of the story is buried in an obscurity that will never be dispelled. The place of origin of many families is unknown; the numbers who

migrated to Canada can be barely guessed at; and the traditions that remain are hopelessly inaccurate. We welcome therefore official records that explain the conditions that caused the Loyalists to migrate. These at least are authentic, and with their aid we can reconstruct the state of society and the conflict that led to the first considerable emigration of people of British origin into Canada.

Mr. Paltsits has the sound historian's scorn of the partisan spirit in which the story of the Loyalists has so often been told; "pens and printing-presses are," he says, "yet overworked in producing such opinions." He gives us something better. All over those parts of the State of New York held by the Revolutionists there were official commissioners whose work it was to watch those supposed to be disloyal to the Revolution. In these volumes Mr. Paltsits gives us the records of only the Albany County Sessions for 1778-1781. No doubt records have been kept of many other counties, and no doubt, too, these records will see the light in due course. The Loyalists were especially strong in New York. Its seaboard was held by the British throughout the greater part of the war. The northern frontier of the state bordered upon Canada, so that invasion from and escape to that country were comparatively easy. The result was that the commission of Albany County were very busy. For long periods of time they met nearly every day. Some of the members rarely attended. Three or four were very regular, and it was these men who did the work of the commission. They had to deal with every kind of complaint, petty and important. Charges prompted by hate and envy came before them, and they had to learn discrimination. On the whole, they seem to have been reasonable men, reluctant to proceed to extremes. They frequently required bail for persons who were suspected. In serious cases they confined the accused, who would be tried in due course by the regular courts. There is nothing of the spirit of the Revolutionary Tribunal of France in their work. Stirred though passions were at the time, we yet find a spirit of British fair play pervading the proceedings. Perhaps the regular courts were less merciful than these commissioners; at any rate the

hangings of Loyalists and the devastation of their property were phenomena far too frequent, as we now see the circumstances.

We must not forget to make allowances for the passions of the time. The British used Indians in the war, and these Indians perpetrated brutal massacres. Moreover, the Loyalists driven out were bitter and cruel. Sir John Johnson, son of Sir William Johnson, the great pacificator of the Indians in colonial times, devastated parts of New York State with fire and sword, from Canada as his base. People who remembered terrible scenes of butchery were not likely to show a nice regard for those in their midst whom they thought in sympathy with such doings. The language of some of the Loyalists was often provoking. Probably reports of it were exaggerated. One Loyalist was charged with saying "that the French fleet was come to carry off the damned rebel officer, Washington, who was afraid he would be hanged," and that "the Whigs were all a set of scoundrels and rascals, and that he was persuaded the British troops would in a fortnight's time march through the City of Albany" (p. 454).

Other Loyalists affected neutrality; they would stand by and watch the struggle. But this the Revolutionists would not tolerate. At last, like the Terrorists in Paris, they required some proof of sacrifices for the republic, and the Legislature of New York passed stern measures making those guilty of high treason who would not renounce their allegiance to George III.

There can be no doubt that in the republican parts of the State of New York a real reign of terror existed for a long time. Perhaps nothing will illustrate this better than to quote some of the types of complaints against supposed Tories with which the commissioners had to deal. Of course it was treason to drink the King's health.

"Capt. John Ryley having been ordered to appear before this Board to give Information respecting John Babcock & others appeared and being examined says that last New Years day he was at the House of the said Babcock, and that the said Babcock together with Dennis Dun, Jacob Best, and John Allport did in his Hearing drink the king's Health. Resolved that the said John Ryley be directed to attend the Grand Jury in Order to give them the above Information" (p. 692).

Babcock duly appeared and then the Board ordered

"that the said John Babcock enter into a Recognizance for his Appearance at the Supream Court of Judicature at present held in the City Hall of this City then and there to answer to such Matters as shall be alledged against him and not to depart the Court without leave" (p. 693).

The utterances of religious teachers and the proceedings at religious meetings were watched.

"Col. Anthony Van Bergen appeared before the Board and informed us that a Number of disaffected Persons have of late associated back of Cooksahie under a Pretence of Religious worship but that he is well persuaded from the Political Chara(c)ters of the said persons and other Circumstances that such meetings are only held to Deliberate upon such Matters as may tend to injure the American Cause to prevent which in future, It is resolved that a warrant be made out and delivered to Col. Van Bergen for the Apprehension of the persons above described and that he be requested to have the same served as soon as possible."

The "infatuated people denominated Shaking Quakers" were busy denouncing war of any and every kind, and when they declared that they would not fight for the Revolution they were haled before the board and made to protest their attachment to the American cause. Whether they could really be made to fight or not does not, of course, appear.

The board acted upon anonymous complaints, that may have been only vindictive, but their action was mild.

"An Anonimous Letter directed to the Commissioners for Conspiracies was laid before the Board setting forth that John Cobham is a Dangerous Person and that his going to the Northward gives great Reason to suspect that he Conveys Intelligence to the Enemy. Resolved in Consequence of of the above Letter that the said John Cobham be ordered on no Pretence whatever to leave this City unless he shall previously obtain Permission from this Board for that Purpose" (p. 594).

A "suggestion" that certain persons are "dangerous and disaffected" leads to their being summoned to appear. On the whole, let us say again, the Board was true, in a troubled time, to good British traditions of fairness. Let any one compare their work with the treatment of suspects during the French Revolution and he will find much to admire in the self-control and moderation of these judges of the Loyalists. The commissioners did not deal with the question of the property of the Loyalists. Unjust seizure of goods and lands forms the really discreditable thing in the American Revolution. Nor does this volume indicate the treatment meted out to the Loyalists after they were handed over to the regular courts by the commis-

sioners. The punishments were often cruel. Yet the Legislature of New York abolished the terrible accompaniments of execution for treason then legal in England, the hanging, drawing and quartering that had come down from a barbarous age, and substituted the one penalty of hanging. It abolished, too, the terrible *peine forte et dure* under which persons who would not plead were often crushed to death under heavy weights; silence was taken to mean a plea of not guilty.

Of Mr. Paltsits' editorial work we cannot speak too highly. He has carefully compared the printed page with the original manuscript, a most laborious task. The State of New York is to be congratulated upon the generosity which permits these official records to be printed on beautiful paper with wide margins and to be bound so excellently. Would that other governments were as generous! Mr. Paltsits promises a third volume containing a complete analytical index. The list of persons which it will contain has great interest for the province of Ontario, for looking through these records one finds mention of hundreds of Loyalists whose families must in the end have emigrated to Canada, for their names are among the best known in Ontario to-day.

The second volume which we note is written with marked ability and insight. It can, however, hardly be called history; it is rather an exposure of the anti-British bias which has pervaded American books of history and which is only slowly dying out. Mr. Johnson proves quite adequately that the revolutionary movement has been highly idealized. Scientific students of history have long known this. The pity is that the old tradition still survives among the masses, and this makes it tolerably certain that, if Great Britain were embroiled with a European power, the sympathy of the masses in the United States would run against her. Posterity is paying this heavy price for the strife of more than a century ago. Mr. Johnson, who dedicates his book to the Loyalists, insists emphatically on the brutality with which they were treated.

*Jean-Baptiste Bouchette.* By Benjamin Sulte. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Third Series, Vol. ii, section i, pp. 67-83.)

*Pierre Bédard et ses fils.* By N.-E. Dionne. (Galerie Historique I.) Quebec: Typ. Laflamme & Proulx, 1909. Pp. xvi, 272.

*Les Trois Comédies du "Statu Quo," 1834.* Avec une préface par N.-E. Dionne. (Galerie Historique II.) Quebec: Typ. Laflamme & Proulx, 1909. Pp. 246.

To have decided, alone, the fate of Canada is certainly to have gained glory. The honour of saving Canada in 1775-76 has been freely accorded to Governor Carleton; but M. Sulte credits Jean-Baptiste Bouchette with having saved Carleton and Canada at the same time. It is Carleton's momentous journey from Montreal to Quebec, in November, 1775, in charge of Bouchette, that forms the gist of M. Sulte's story, though around it are grouped the details of Bouchette's earlier and later life.

The main facts of Carleton's escape from Montreal, on the eve of its capitulation to Montgomery, and of his perilous journey by water to Quebec, where his presence was deemed necessary to its successful resistance to a siege, are fairly well known. It was Bouchette who took the governor on board his boat at La Valtrie, and conducted him in safety to Quebec through all the dangers of capture that attended him on the way. The story of the thrilling escape, like all that Sulte has told, is related in a charming and picturesque manner. Many of his details had been previously given by Simon Sanguinet, Amable Berthelot, Jacques Labrie and Jean-Baptiste Badeaux, but in the attractive picture drawn for us by our author we are made to see the muffled rowlocks of the boat, the hiding boatmen as the apparently drifting craft floats in dangerous proximity to the sentry-guarded beach, the quiet paddling of the crew with their hands only in the icy-cold water, and later on, at Three Rivers, where the party had halted for rest, the disguised and tired-out governor, sleeping with his head on the table, and slapped on the back by Bouchette, with a sharp order to "hurry up," as if he were one of his crew.

In 1784 we find Bouchette commanding the naval forces of the Great Lakes, and in 1789 he established a dock at Kingston. In 1791, Carleton, then Lord Dorchester, made him a grant of 700 acres of land at Toronto, which passed, in 1802, into the hands of Colonel James Givins. In the last mentioned year the Duke of Kent wrote to him, offering his influence to secure him a retiring allowance, but before anything was done in the matter, Bouchette died, in 1804, at Kingston, where he had lived for some time with his family.

Dr. Dionne has undertaken a useful work in his *Galerie Historique,* of which the first two volumes are now before us, with six more to follow. *Pierre Bédard et ses fils* is a bit of wholesome biography. The portrait of the elder Bédard is limned with a master hand; his life story is entertainingly told, and Dr. Dionne shows sympathetic appreciation of his motives and acts. Bédard was a great figure in Quebec a hundred years ago, and much civil strife of the coarser kind might have been prevented had the agitation for constitutional government been continued along the lines laid down by Bédard and the *Canadien.* Many popular leaders in troublous times pass for "ardent patriots." Bédard was both loyal and ardent. He was a profound student of the British constitution, and he admired as well as studied it. His great ambition was to secure for his fellow-countrymen in Canada the privileges which that constitution accorded to British subjects elsewhere. While constantly professing his utmost loyalty to the British Crown, he protested against the conduct of the governing class in Quebec of a century ago, and especially against the arbitrary acts of Governor Craig and his advisers. These protests were accounted unto him for treason, and served as a pretext for casting him into prison. Craig saw his mistake when it was too late, and the British Government is believed to have seen it too, for Craig's conduct was never approved. The governor sent a memorandum to the House to explain and excuse the arbitrary act, and Dr. Dionne has printed it in full. Craig also issued a proclamation and ordered it to be read in all the churches, and we not only have it in the book before us but also the letter of Mgr. Plessis to his

clergy, with which he transmitted the proclamation and the governor's instructions concerning it, reminding them of St. Peter's admonition, "Submit yourselves, therefore, to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the king as supreme, or unto governors as unto them that are sent by him," etc. We may refer in this connection to Colonel Cruikshank's article in justification of Craig, reviewed elsewhere (*infra,* p. 56).

M. de Gaspé in his *Mémoires* had already related the circumstances of Bédard's release. He had been given to understand at the end of a year's imprisonment that he was free to leave his cell. He insisted upon a proper discharge after a trial by jury, to afford him an opportunity of proving his innocence of any indictable offence that could be charged against him. When this was denied him, he followed the example of Paul and Silas, and refused to leave his prison until compelled to do so by those who had unjustly detained him.

On the subject of Bédard's acceptance, in 1812, of a judgeship at Three Rivers—the gift of Sir George Prevost, who had succeeded Craig as governor—Dr. Dionne quotes approvingly the opinion of M. Etienne Parent that Bédard desired by this step to mark his confidence in the new governor, to aid him in his work of conciliation, and to strengthen the attachment of his followers to the British flag, at a time when approaching war with the United States was threatening the absorption of his nationality in the neighbouring Republic.

Pierre Bédard had four sons. The most remarkable was Elzéar, who was born in 1799 and died in 1849, and who, after having been the first Mayor of Quebec, and after having taken a prominent part in the politics of his province, was appointed judge at the early age of thirty-seven years.

Dr. Dionne tells us that it was in Elzéar Bédard's house on the Esplanade in Quebec that the famous Ninety-two Resolutions introduced into the Legislature by Bédard were framed by Papineau, Morin and Bédard; and also that there was much jealousy in the ranks of the English element in Quebec society, because of the marked attention—perhaps to gratify the

French-Canadians—which was shown to Madame Bédard, the wife of the Mayor, by the new and conciliatory governor, Lord Gosford, at the magnificent ball given by him at the Château St. Louis, soon after his arrival.

One is tempted to contemplate what might have resulted from Elzéar Bédard's continuance in politics and refusal of the judgeship accepted by him in 1836. He had been regarded as the leader of the French-Canadian party. His moderation, as compared with the policy of Papineau, is well known. His disappearance from the public arena left to Papineau a free hand. The latter was a born agitator, and Dr. Dionne shows that the nomination of the three English commissioners, charged with the settlement of existing grievances, had so exasperated him that his rage knew no bounds. Rebellion followed heated agitation, and after rebellion—the union of the two Canadas.

From Elzéar Bédard's unpublished papers, Dr. Dionne quotes his views upon the proposed union of the provinces, and also upon that of all the North American colonies. To speak briefly, he expressed the opinion that if the province of Quebec was to become fully English, this effect could not be brought about by a mere political union with Upper Canada, but could be effected only in time, by the natural increase of the British population and by immigration from Great Britain. But he urged that, apart from considerations of justice, it was politically desirable that the separate French manners, customs and language should be maintained, since they formed the best possible barrier against the United States. "The [French] Canadians," he added, "do not like the Americans, with whom they have nothing in common; neither laws, nor usages, nor manners, nor religion. It is useful to maintain this barrier."

The title of the second number of Dr. Dionne's *Galerie Historique,—Les Trois Comédies du Statu Quo,*—is the name given in 1834 to certain political publications of an anonymous character, directed against the rival factions of the French-Canadian party in public affairs. The first of these comedies appeared in the *Quebec Gazette* of the 26th of April, 1834. It was signed

"Un ami du statu quo," and was later called the *Première Comédie du Statu Quo,* because it was followed on the 1st of May by another dialogue of an author bearing the same *nom-de-guerre.* A third comedy, entitled *Le Statu Quo en déroute,* did not appear in any newspaper, but was distributed in pamphlet form in the month of June, bearing a supposed Plattsburgh imprint on its frontispiece, but generally believed to have been printed at the office of the *Canadien.*

These three comedies are very little known. The first has hitherto only been found in the *Quebec Gazette,* and of the third it is now almost impossible to find copies anywhere. The first two created quite a sensation in political circles, and were the "Letters of Junius" of the period. The principal writers of the two first comedies of the *Statu Quo* are believed to have been David Roy, advocate, and G. B. Faribault, clerk of the Legislative Assembly. That entitled *Le Statu Quo en déroute* was attributed to F. Réal Angers, then a law student, and to Elzéar Bédard, and was in the nature of a reprisal to the dialogues of the *Quebec Gazette.* The names of the political personages used in the casts of the first two comedies are but thinly veiled, the first and last letters of each being given. Parent, Bédard, Huot, Garneau, Fiset, Winter, and others are leading characters. In the third comedy the names are printed at full length, namely, Hamel, Glackmeyer, Duval, Amiot, Crémazie and Roy. Dr. Dionne gives a brief biography of all these personages, and introduces the comedies themselves in a preface of 61 pages, shedding an interesting light upon the party split which was caused over the Ninety-two Resolutions in the ranks of the agitators. The resolutions are given at the end of the book, with an interesting commentary by the author. Many of Dr. Dionne's comments are deserving of special notice, and nearly all of them show good judgment, good scholarship, and impartiality.

He rightly claims that the language of the resolutions does little credit to their authors—Morin and Bédard—the wording being often so obscure that it is necessary to read it over and over in order to be sure of the sense intended to be conveyed. While

many of the complaints preferred were certainly well founded, Dr. Dionne frankly admits that some of the resolutions might well be considered to-day as reprehensible, and he can only account for their adoption by assuming that their authors and supporters saw no other means of obtaining the full measure of relief desired than by asking of Britain much more than they expected to receive. Those who have any experience of ordinary trafficking upon the market places of Quebec will appreciate the author's perhaps unconscious humour. He specially condemns the language used in the forty-eighth Resolution, where, as he points out, there was no reason to accuse Lord Stanley, Colonial Secretary, of intentions hostile to the French-Canadians.

Dr. Dionne's two latest books are valuable aids to a proper understanding of one of the most difficult periods of Canadian history.

E. T. D. CHAMBERS

---

Colonel Cruikshank's essay* deals with the events of four years from the arrival of Governor Craig in October, 1807, to his departure in October, 1811, the epoch of anxiety during which Canadians watched the relations between Great Britain and the United States strain themselves to the breaking point. There is a résumé of social and economic conditions in the colony (drawn almost entirely from Lambert's *Travels*, and Gray's *Letters*), followed by a discussion of the hurried preparations which the Canadian authorities made in order that the colony should not be wholly defenceless in the event of war. The political undercurrents of the period are carefully estimated, and the writer sheds some new and interesting sidelights upon the state of public opinion, especially in the lower end of the colony, during the years 1810-1811. His studies are here based upon an examination of the contemporary newspapers, the Assembly journals, and the correspondence which passed between Governor Craig in the colony and Lords Castlereagh and Liver-

---

* *The Administration of Sir James Craig: A Chapter in Canadian History.* By Lieut.-Colonel Cruikshank. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd Series, Vol. II, sect. ii, pp. 61-87.)

pool in London. There was evidently more unrest among the French-Canadians during these years than has usually been supposed, and Col. Cruikshank gives reasons for believing that Craig had ample justification for his stern measures, including even the suppression of *Le Canadien* and the arrest of its publishers. Studies of this sort are very welcome. They are modest in scope; but they go to the sources and they will prove of high service to the general historian of the future. Colonel Cruikshank uses good materials, uses them with discrimination, and gives us his results in a simple, straightforward, and effective way.

---

*History of the Queen's Rangers.* By James Hannay. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Third Series, volume ii, section ii, pp. 123-186.)

Among upwards of thirty regiments of Loyalists organized during the war of the American Revolution, the Queen's Rangers was one of the most efficient and distinguished. It was particularly fortunate in having as its commander for four years, in the person of Lieut.-Colonel Simcoe, an officer in whom unusual daring, energy, and resourcefulness were combined with a natural genius for war. Its services while under his command were described by his own pen with delightful minuteness in the "Journal of the operations of the Queen's Rangers (originally Rogers' Rangers) from the end of 1777 to the conclusion of the late American War," a stout quarto, privately printed at Exeter in 1786, which is now a rare and high-priced volume.

The story has been lately retold in a very readable manner by Dr. James Hannay, whose recent death we regret to note. While his obligations to the "Journal" as well as to the "Memoirs" of the American General, Harry Lee, are naturally apparent, a good deal of information has been added from unpublished muster rolls and regimental records, and a commendable effort has been made to trace the subsequent fortunes of officers and men. Originally recruited from among the staunchest Loyalists of Connecticut and New York, to whom the name of Rogers was still a word to conjure with, the composition of

the corps gradually changed until nearly three-fourths of all ranks were men of British birth. Under Simcoe's masterful administration it soon became "a model of order, discipline, and bravery," and boasted that "no sentinel or guard of the Queen's Rangers was ever surprised."

After the conclusion of peace, 361 persons borne on the strength of the regiment, among whom were 64 women, 64 children, and 23 servants, were settled on Crown lands in the parish of Queensbury, in the county of York, then a part of the province of Nova Scotia but now in New Brunswick. Seven years later many others who had returned to England at the close of the war enlisted in another regiment also styled the Queen's Rangers, which was recruited by Simcoe to accompany him to Upper Canada, where after several years of garrison duty, more or less agreeably diversified by road-making, block-house-building, and gardening, they were again disbanded and settled upon lands.

A number of the officers attained considerable distinction. Simcoe himself became a member of the British House of Commons, the first lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, and a lieutenant-general in the army. David Shank served in Canada for many years and also rose to the rank of lieutenant-general. Æneas Shaw became the first adjutant-general of the militia of Upper Canada and attained the rank of major-general. William Jarvis was the first provincial secretary; John McGill became receiver-general and a member of the Executive Council; Thomas Merritt and Allan MacNab are best known as the fathers of distinguished sons. In New Brunswick, John Saunders became Chief Justice, Hugh McKay and Stair Agnew, judges of the Court of Common Pleas, and others sat for years in the House of Assembly, or commanded regiments of militia. Dr. Hannay's narrative must necessarily be of great interest to their descendants and those of the non-commissioned officers and privates whose names are recorded in the muster rolls now printed.

E. CRUIKSHANK

*The Truth as to the War of 1812** is a very remarkable article. It is a synopsis of what General Upton wrote in his standard work on *The Military Policy of the United States.* All the facts quoted are drawn from original documents and are officially vouched for. It was read by Sherman and published by the Secretary of War at his request. It was republished by the U.S. War Department in 1907, and now appears for the first time in a periodical. None of its conclusions has ever been challenged. Indeed, they cannot be; as they are a simple statement of the truth. The argument is that "the campaigns on land were a series of humiliating disasters," with a few exceptions, because the Government made no preparation for the war, depended on "the people at large" when it broke out, appointed officers for political reasons, and put effete generals in command. More than three-quarters of the men were enlisted for three months or less. But there were varying terms of service, up to five years. And the total number raised, including 56,032 regulars, was no less than 525,654:

"During 1814 we called out 38,186 regulars, 197,653 militia, a total of 235,839, against 16,500 British. The utmost strength we could show in the shape of an effective force in battle was 3,000 at Lundy's Lane."

These few and profoundly instructive pages are well worth close attention and careful thought.

---

A short, hitherto unedited, *Journal of an American Prisoner*† at Quebec, in 1812, contains little of importance and hardly deserves quarto form, and an edition limited to 200 copies. The prisoner was a surgeon, captured at Fort Malden (Amherstburg) by the British, and carried thence to Quebec. Its only value is in the atmosphere of the time which we get from the tone of the journal. The writer is intensely bitter against monarchy, and indulges in rhapsodies about being born

---

* *The Truth as to the War of 1812 and the Necessity of Our Knowing It.* By General George W. Wingate. (The North American Review, June, 1909, pp. 831-843.)

† *Journal of an American Prisoner at Fort Malden and Quebec in the War of 1812.* Edited by G. M. Fairchild, Jr. Quebec: Privately printed, 1909. Pp. 32.

free and dying free. He is full of horror at the Indians serving on the British side, and no doubt had fears for his own safety "when they got drunk and raised the divil all night."

---

*The Cambridge Modern History*, planned by the late Lord Acton, claims and ought to be above reproach in respect to accuracy and thoroughness. The chapter in Vol. xi dealing with Canada from 1840 to 1870* is far from possessing these qualities. There is a lack of insight in the writing which produces the effect of rather stale commonplace. The matter is badly arranged and there is needless repetition. Small inaccuracies are annoying. To call Joseph Howe "John" (p. 762) is as great a slip as it would be to call William Gladstone "Walter." Lord Elgin is said to have "settled" the Clergy Reserves question and that of seigniorial tenure, while as a matter of fact he did little more than give formal sanction to what the Canadian Parliament itself did. There is no University of Kingston (p. 778); Queen's University is probably meant. The author is not apparently aware of the setting up of the two new western provinces in 1905 (p. 776). It is fair to say that if the writing is not inspired the bibliography is excellent. Volume vi of *The Cambridge Modern History,* which also appeared in 1909, deals with the eighteenth century but does not take up the American aspects of the Seven Years' War. This war in Canada was dealt with in the volume on the United States. Turning to the description in Volume xi of "The New Colonial Policy," we find that the term means the changes recommended by Lord Durham by which colonial governors were in time to be brought to the position of the constitutional sovereign in the mother country. Earlier governors had had a policy of their own; now they were to leave the political parties to work out their own policy, refusing consent only to such Acts as seemed inimical to Imperial interests. This policy, applied first in Canada, soon spread to other parts of the Empire, and, within a dozen years after the work of Lord Durham, his

---

**The Cambridge Modern History,* Vol. xi, Chapter xxvii; *Great Britain and her Colonies,* (1) *The New Colonial Policy* (1840-70), by H. W. V. Temperley; (2) *The Federation of Canada,* by Stuart J. Reid. Pp. 754-778.

views had triumphed. Mr. Stuart J. Reid traces the steps by which the complete political union of the Canadas in 1841 led to a change to federation in 1867. His narrative is very brief, so brief as to furnish the baldest outline of Canadian political development.

---

M. Brunet modestly begins his narrative of *La Province du Canada** with a plea for the reader's indulgence. He wrote the book to win a prize, and he has published it to "pay a debt of honour." Most readers will readily agree that his plea is quite in point and his modesty fully warranted. To the serious student the book has nothing whatever of value. It is a superficial survey of political happenings during the quarter-century preceding Confederation in which the writer pays little heed to the relative importance of different events and shows no particular skill in uncovering any but the most obvious phases of contemporary politics. It is written without vigour, imagination, or literary quality. In places it is little more than an arid chronology. M. Brunet gives us assurance that, in the preparation of his essay, he has "read and consulted a great number of books on the epoch in question," but he has drawn largely and without scruple from the older works of Dent, Turcotte and Gérin-Lajoie, and if the literature of the last half-dozen years has come within his range of reading the pages of his book give scant evidence of it. That such recent works as Reid's *Durham,* Shortt's *Sydenham,* and Wrong's *Elgin* should have so readily escaped the author's attention is a sufficient commentary upon the extent to which he has mastered the literature of his period. The limits of the writer's historical horizon are everywhere apparent, and his chapters upon such topics as the Clergy Reserves and the seigniorial tenure are about as enlightening as a schoolboy's essay. Historical scholarship, either in Canada or elsewhere, can in no wise profit through publications of this sort.

---

*The University Magazine* continues to maintain its high

---

**La Province du Canada, Histoire politique de 1840 à 1867.* Par Ludovic Brunet. Quebec: Laflamme et Proulx, 1908. Pp. 305.

standard. There are historical as well as political articles, to some of which we devote special reviews elsewhere. Dr. F. P. Walton gives an account of *Lord Durham and his work,* based on the Life by Reid that appeared last year. Another and more picturesque figure in the history of Canada is *Tecumseh,* the friend and ally of Brock in the war of 1812. His history is well told by Mr. Lynn Hetherington. The discussion of current political topics is an important feature in the magazine. The Canadian navy receives particular attention. Mr. C. Frederick Hamilton has three articles on the subject. The problem of land defence is also discussed by Mr. W. R. Givens, in *The privilege of self-defence,* and by Dr. Macphail in *The nine prophets.* A very learned discussion of *The Labrador boundary* by Mr. James White, geographer of the Department of the Interior, gives the history of the boundary as laid down by various charters, Royal proclamation and Acts. The question seems to hinge upon the limits of the territory granted to the Hudson's Bay Company. The terms of the grant were extremely vague, and doubtless the Company exercised its rights of establishing posts with reference to the proximity of good hunting-grounds rather than to nice conformity with the terms of the charter. Mr. Stephen Leacock's article on *Canada and the Monroe doctrine* is very felicitous in its illustrations and arguments, and appeals both to common sense and to patriotism.

---

*The Canadian Magazine* for the year has the usual number of articles relating to the history and present conditions of Canada. Sir Charles Tupper makes a short statement* in answer to an article by Senator Miller, published in the number for June, 1908. The questions at issue are political events or rather political influences at work in the Nova Scotia Legislature in the years prior to Confederation, and relate rather to Sir Charles Tupper's career than to Canadian history. *Postal "Reforms" in 1787*† quotes from old documents of that period,

**Incident of Confederation.* By Sir Charles Tupper. (The Canadian Magazine, January, 1909, pp. 216-218.)

†*Postal "Reforms" in 1787.* By W. R. Givens. (Ibid., February, pp. 341-344.)

among others from a state paper by Finlay, Deputy Postmaster-General for the province of Quebec, in which he proposes monthly mails between Halifax and Quebec. The history of the settlement of Pelee Island* is interesting. The vineyards for which it was once known have disappeared, and the population now devotes itself to growing potatoes and tobacco. Mr. Ross, in his paper, *Our vanishing birthright,*† utters a warning as to the necessity of conserving the forests and providing for re-forestation. The illustrations of "man-made deserts," produced by carelessness in lumbering methods, drive home the lesson. In *Digby, an impression,*‡ Mr. McTavish gives the history as well as the present employment of that old town, and incidentally lets the reader into some of the secrets of the fishing trade. Mr. John S. Ewart criticizes§ the various attempts and proposals that have been made for some sort of Imperial federation, and deals with Lord Milner's modest suggestions on that score. It is easy to go too far in either direction. Mr. Ewart seems to be going too far in his desire to assert Canadian nationalism as distinct from any Imperial connection. He is clear enough in pointing out the difficulties in combining the diverse sections of Canada into a unity. He does not see that a common interest in the maintenance of the British Empire, with the protection which that implies for all parts of Canada, may be the strongest influence in welding those diverse sections together. Newfoundland is the subject of articles by Mr. Edwin Smith‖ and Mr. F. A. Carman.¶ The former discusses the fishing and sealing industry, and the latter the state of political sentiment

---

* *Pelee Island, a misnomer.* By J. J. Bell. (The Canadian Magazine, February, pp. 361-365.)

† *Our Vanishing Birthright.* By A. H. D. Ross. (Ibid., March, pp. 395-404.)

‡ *Digby, an impression.* By Newton McTavish. (Ibid., April, pp. 513-521.)

§ *Lord Milner's Imperialism.* By John S. Ewart. (Ibid., April, pp. 522-528.)

‖ *The Land of Baccalhaos.* By Edwin Smith. (Ibid., July, pp. 195-204.)

¶ *Pro-Confederation Sentiment in Newfoundland.* By Francis Asbury Carman. (Ibid., July, pp. 205-207.)

in the island on the question of union with Canada. A curious chapter of ecclesiastical history is contained in an account* of the strife over the burial of Joseph Guibord who died in 1869 and was not interred until 1875. Guibord was a printer, a member of a society under the ban of the Roman Catholic Church. Burial in consecrated ground in Montreal was therefore refused by Bishop Bourget. Legal proceedings were taken, and terminated in the issuance of a writ from the Privy Council compelling the authorities to permit of the burial in the Roman Catholic cemetery. The coffin was accordingly placed in the grave after a series of riots and enclosed in a mass of cement to prevent outrage. A peculiar political speculation† by Mr. Robert Stein, of the United States Bureau of Statistics, on the advantage to Canada of possessing Greenland leads to the serious question of compensation for Denmark in Europe. The varied assemblage of races in Winnipeg and the difficult problems that they entail in city government are the theme of Mr. G. F. Chipman.‡ As a supplementary note to Dr. Saunders' book on *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia,* reviewed by us elsewhere (p. 74 *infra*), Mr. A. W. Savary§ contributes his recollections of the same men. Other descriptive articles that may be mentioned are *Mountaineering in the Canadian Rockies,* by Frank Yeigh, *Subduing the Sock-eye,* by Harold Sands, *Victoria the aristocrat,* by E. McGaffey, *The Orchards of Ontario,* by Agnes Deans Cameron.

---

The *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques* has somewhat changed its character of late. It is still a kind of "Notes and Queries" for Canadian history, but it is also used as the vehicle for serial production of historical monographs on a large scale.

---

* *The Inquisition in Canada.* By C. Lintern Sibley. (The Canadian Magazine, July, pp. 217-223.)

† *Canada and Greenland.* By Robert Stein. (Ibid., September, pp. 403-408.)

‡ *Winnipeg: the melting-pot.* By George Fisher Chipman. (Ibid., September, pp. 409-416.)

§ *Nova Scotia's Three Great Premiers.* By A. W. Savary. (Ibid., October, pp. 520-528.)

During the whole of 1909, for instance, there has been running "Le Chapitre de la Cathédrale de Québec et ses délégués en France," which was begun in one of the later numbers of 1908 and is not concluded even in the December number of 1909. It consists of the letters of two priests who represented the Chapter in France. When the series is finished a review will be given of the whole. Another serial publication that has come out in the *Bulletin* is the genealogy and history of the family Céloron de Blainville, reviewed elsewhere as a monograph.

---

## III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

### (1) The Maritime Provinces

*The History of New Brunswick.* By James Hannay. Two volumes. St. John, N.B.: John A. Bowes, 1909. Pp. xv, 455; 454.

The author* of this History of New Brunswick is well known for the many and interesting contributions he has made to history, chiefly to the history of his native province of New Brunswick. His best known work, the "History of Acadia," was published thirty years ago, and is still read with absorbing interest. In the preface to that book Dr. Hannay relates some of the difficulties encountered in bringing his task to a successful completion, adding the following incident:

. . . "this history (the cherished resolve of some fifteen years) was to have been published in the summer of 1877. I was at Oak Point, on the St. John river, whither I had gone to obtain quiet and complete the last chapters of this volume, when one pleasant morning in June a little boy came running across the fields with the tidings that the city of St. John had been burnt down the previous day. Before night I reached the city, and discovered the worst, that my book, then half printed, my library, and the whole of the manuscript in the printing office had been destroyed in the great conflagration; . . . the whole work of writing the history of Acadia had to be done over again."

Dr. Hannay's more recent works are the "History of the War of 1812," the "Life and Times of Sir Leonard Tilley" and "Wilmot and Tilley." Much of the material used in the two last named works is embodied in the present history, which is devoted more to the organization and government of the province than it is to the growth and social conditions of its people. It is the latter which appeals to the great mass of readers young and old; and though Dr. Hannay has told us of many struggles and privations endured by the pioneers of the province, and their attempt to secure responsible government and found a system of popular education, he has failed to put us in touch with the people and their development. Could Dr. Hannay have renewed our acquaintance with the Acadians, so pleasantly begun in the

* Dr. Hannay died suddenly a few weeks after the publication of the History.

pages of his "History of Acadia" and connected it with those who sought homes in New Brunswick after the fall of Beauséjour and the expatriation, we could have excused the omission of many pages of political manœuvres; but one looks in vain for any reference to the later history of the Acadians in this book.

Less than one hundred pages are devoted to the early history of the province from the arrival of Cartier to the landing of the Loyalists. The settlement of the Loyalists in the province, the stirring scenes which followed, ushering in the struggle for responsible government and the events leading up to Confederation, are detailed with great effectiveness, and there are many characteristic touches which illustrate the author's vigorous style. Speaking of Mr. James Glenie, the reformer, who appeared in the provincial parliament for the first time in 1791 and who "was a full half century in advance of his time," Dr. Hannay says:

> "Glenie suffered the fate of all reformers in that he was not beloved by those whose methods he attempted to mend. The Governor [Thomas Carleton] and all the Governor's friends detested him most cordially, and if he had any love for them he dissembled it admirably."

Again Glenie is

> "a reformer of a most advanced type whose enlightened views, although denounced at the time by a set of bigots, are now universally recognized as sound and necessary to the peace and well-being of the country."

Speaking of the habits of luxury which prevailed among the higher classes of this period and especially the inordinate consumption of intoxicating liquors, he says:

> "To this we may attribute the prevalence of gout among the official classes in New Brunswick in its early days, and this in many cases was the only legacy they were able to leave to their descendants."

In 1787 the larger part of the customs dues collected was from rum, of which 97,990 gallons were imported in ten months and a half, a large allowance for a population of less than 20,000 persons. A tragedy which occurred in 1821 shows that the practice of duelling was still deemed necessary to vindicate wounded honour. In that year a quarrel occurred between two young men of high social position. A challenge followed, and in the combat that ensued one fell mortally wounded. His murderer was tried before Chief Justice Saunders and acquitted.

"The charge of the Chief Justice to the jury has been preserved, and, if it is to be taken as a specimen of the legal knowledge of the judges of that day, our bench in the year 1821 could not have stood very high."

The portion of the History that will be read with most interest, because it is here that Dr. Hannay is at his best, is that of the period covering fifty or sixty years, detailing the struggle for responsible government and the beginnings of Confederation. The history of this period had never been fully written. Dr. Hannay was well fitted for the work from his extensive knowledge of public documents to which he had access, and from his sympathy with the people in their struggle with those who would crush popular rights. He is a master of invective. He cannot repress his inclination to call a spade a spade, and he hits hard when occasion requires. His vocabulary, if not elegant, is certainly expressive. "No man's liberty was safe when pimps like Sower were about."* Colonel Thomas Carleton is referred to as a "tyrannical governor,"† and Sir Colin Campbell as "the old military tyrant."‡ A certain political leader is described as a "loud-mouthed demagogue,"§ and instances might be multiplied. It is but just to Dr. Hannay to state that notwithstanding his long experience as an ardent partisan journalist he was disposed to mete out to each man his due whether he differed from him politically or not.

The book wanes in interest from Confederation down to the year 1908 and becomes little more than a record of political events, quite colourless, and not that history which makes inspiring reading. The arena of provincial politics has become narrower. Many of the more prominent men have entered the field of Dominion politics and the coterie of smaller politicians who succeeded them are not the makers of history.

G. U. HAY

---

An interesting article on a very early founder of Nova Scotia appears in the *University Magazine* from the pen of Mr. G. O. Bent.‖ In 1654 Oliver Cromwell dispatched a small

---

*Vol. I, p. 183; †Vol. I, p. 297; ‡Vol. II, p. 11; §Vol. II, p. 235.

‖*Sir Thomas Temple, Bart,* By G. O. Bent. (The University Magazine, October, 1909, pp. 443-454.)

squadron to co-operate with the New England colonists against the Dutch in New Netherlands or against enemies "in any other places." This was a sufficiently ambiguous warrant for proceeding against the French forts in Acadia although England and France were then not actually at war! La Tour, a French commander, was dispossessed of his fort and carried to England. He was a shifty and needy nobleman who, while pressing his claims for redress upon Cromwell, managed to obtain from him a grant or patent of Acadia and Nova Scotia in return for an undertaking to raise money for Cromwell. The patent was issued to La Tour jointly with two Englishmen, Colonel William Crowne and Colonel Thomas Temple. In the same year, 1656, the latter was named as governor of Acadia, the first governor of Nova Scotia. Mr. Bent gives us many details of the history of Temple, who appears to have governed his province from the convenient headquarters of Boston. He undoubtedly saw that all his forts in Nova Scotia were well furnished with arms and supplies, and he carried on trade, kept the hostile Indians in check and was on his guard against French aggression, but neither his abiding-place nor his personal interest was in Nova Scotia. In the words of Mr. Bent he was "a good citizen of Boston." On the accession of Charles II, Temple found that his tenure of the governorship was in danger, so he hastened to England to pay court to the new ruler. He interested himself on behalf of the New England colonies likewise, and "explained, among other things, that the 'pine-tree' on the colonial money represented the 'Royal Oak' which saved the King's life in 1651." So adroit a courtier deserved to succeed, and he received along with a Nova Scotian baronetcy a fresh commission as Governor. Unfortunately for him, the ill-success of England in her war with Holland brought about the cession of Acadia to France as one of the terms by which Charles became a pensioner of Louis XIV. Temple made an attempt to retain a part at least of his territory by raising difficulties about the uncertain boundaries of Acadia and Nova Scotia, but after an appeal to arms he was worsted and forced to abandon the struggle, in 1670. He died in England in 1674.

Like all Europeans, whether of French or English speech, who with little previous knowledge of Canadian people undertake after a flying visit to Canada to write a history of the country, the Abbé Revel, in a series of articles on the Acadians in the *Revue Catholique et Royaliste*,* reveals an unfortunate ignorance of the subject of which he treats. His intentions have doubtless been the best, but he has been led into numerous errors. In many of his dates he is inaccurate, and in several cases he has made gross misstatements of facts. These instances will suffice. On page 356 of the *Revue* for April, the author, speaking of the deportation of the Acadians to the New England States, in the autumn of 1755, says: "Le convoi destiné à la Pensylvanie fit naufrage. Les quatre cent cinquante survivants parvinrent jusqu'à Philadelphie, où ils furent vendus comme esclaves." It would have been in accordance with the facts to have said that the sloop *Three Friends* with 156 Acadians, from Piziquid district, and the sloops *Hannah* and *Swan* with 298 Acadian prisoners from the villages of Grand Pré and River Gaspereau, landed their human cargoes, 454 persons in all, in the beginning of December, 1755, at the nearest place to the Pest House, at Philadelphia. These three vessels had not been shipwrecked, and the unfortunate Acadians deported to Philadelphia were never offered to be sold nor were they sold as slaves. On the following page the Abbé Revel has the following statement concerning the transportation of the inhabitants of Ile Royale (Cape Breton) and Ile St. Jean (Prince Edward Island) in 1758: "On vit alors se renouveler les scènes navrantes de Grand Pré et de Beaubassin; des vaisseaux emportèrent par milliers les Acadiens établis dans ces îles et les dispersèrent dans les colonies anglaises." The inhabitants were not dispersed in the English colonies, but were landed in different ports of France, as documents show. (See Summary of Documents in Paris, being part vi of vol i of the *Report concerning Canadian Archives* for the year 1905.) Many other errors might be noted, but these will be sufficient to show that

* *Français d'Amérique: les Acadiens autrefois et aujourd'hui.* Par l'abbé E. Revel. (Revue Catholique et Royaliste, Mars et Avril, 1909, pp. 246-255, 356-370.)

this work is neither accurate in detail nor is it a true statement of the history of the Acadians.

---

Senator Poirier's vivid recital of the incidents attending the "Grand Dérangement" of 1755* traces the fortunes chiefly of those exiles who were driven by stress of weather into Boston harbour and of those who were apportioned to the province of Massachusetts. Incidentally the causes of the deportation are reviewed and the sufferings of the unhappy Acadians told with the fidelity and pathos of a sympathizing compatriot. Historians and poets have from different standpoints made use of this fruitful theme so fully that little more remains to be told. An incident is recorded which, if it did not furnish the thread of Longfellow's *Evangeline,* might have done so. A youth named Etienne Hébert became separated from his family and from his affianced, Josephte Babin. A happier fate than that of Gabriel and Evangeline awaits the lovers:

"Il désespérait de jamais revoir sa douce fiançée, quand on lui annonça, un jour, qu'une jeune fille portant le même nom qu'elle, avait été emmenée à Québec, où elle vivait avec l'une de ses sœurs; chaussant ses raquettes il prit aussitôt le chemin de la vieille capitale, et là, plus heureux que Gabriel Lajeunesse, il retrouva sa Josephte, sa fiançée, libre et n'ayant jamais, de son côté, désespéré de le revoir."

---

The purpose of General Papuchon's pamphlet† is to indicate the origin of the Acadian colony of Poitou, called *la Grand' Ligne,* its organization and the sad vicissitudes that it had to encounter until its complete settlement. It is preceded by a fair summary of the history of Acadia. The Acadians deported from Nova Scotia to Virginia in 1755, were in the following year transported to England, and landed at Liverpool, Southampton, Penrhyn and Bristol. Seven years later the 866 souls who were the remnant of the 1,140 sent to those four towns were taken to St. Malo and Morlaix. There were already in France since 1758

---

* *Des Acadiens déportés à Boston, en 1755.* Par Pascal Poirier. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd Series, Vol. II, Section 1, pp. 125-180.)

† *La Colonie Acadienne du Poitou.* Par A. Papuchon. (Extrait du Bulletin de la Société des Antiquaires de l'Ouest.) Poitiers: Librairie P. Juliot, 1908. Pp. 64.

and the following years, dispersed at Havre, Cherbourg, Morlaix, Nantes, La Rochelle, St. Malo, Rochefort and Dunkirk, the inhabitants of Île Royale and Ile St. Jean. Several schemes were proposed by the French Government to form settlements for these inhabitants. One of them is given in full in *Acadian Genealogy and Notes,* appendix G, pp. 146-150 (vol. ii of the *Report concerning Canadian Archives,* for the year 1905); and it is the very one General Papuchon deals with in the work under review. A peculiar error is found in a footnote on page 55 where the author, whose mother was of Acadian descent, refers to the late historian, Rameau de St. Père, as a Canadian of French origin. The work contains several important documents and some very valuable information.

---

Mr. D. R. Jack has been engaged in compiling tabulated lists of the Loyalists of New Brunswick,* indicating from what places they came and where they settled in the province, with other useful data. More than 4,000 names are included in these lists, which have been prepared with great care and which cover a period of four years in publication.

---

*The Tories of Chippeny Hill*† is a frankly written, rather racy account of certain Loyalists of Connecticut "unshaken by the stress of times . . . and by the persecutions of marauding Sons of Liberty." Some of those whose names are found in the book were closely associated with Canadian history, among them the Rev. Samuel Peters, D.D., who was at one time anxious to be chosen as the first bishop of Nova Scotia. He was a brilliant but eccentric man, of generous impulses, and rabid in his loyalty. He was the author of a "General History of Connecticut," and from his fertile brain were woven those famous "Blue

---

* *New Brunswick Loyalists of the War of the American Revolution.* By D. R. Jack. (New York Genealogical and Biographical Record, 1906-1909.)

† *The Tories of Chippeny Hill, Connecticut, a Brief Account of the Loyalists of Bristol, Plymouth and Harwinton.* By E. LeRoy Pond. New York: Grafton Press, 1909. Pp. 92.

Laws" that have since been associated with the name of that State.

---

The Rev. Dr. Raymond has done excellent service to his native province of New Brunswick in collecting and preserving public and private records of great value and in publishing these for future use. His Winslow Papers is a notable instance of wise collecting and editing. These papers shed much light on the early history of the province, especially on the attitude of the Loyalists of the American Revolution and their early settlement in Canada. In his revised edition of the history of the River St. John* new matters of importance have been introduced, the chapters re-cast and for the most part re-written. The typography of the book has also been greatly improved. The opening chapters, specially prepared for this edition, contain a description of the physical features of the River St. John. This is not only the largest river that enters the Atlantic between the St. Lawrence and the Gulf of Mexico, but in its natural features the most remarkable, except the St. Lawrence, for its imposing reaches, lake-like expansions and extent of navigable water. Discovered by Champlain and De Monts in 1604, its strategic and commercial importance was early seen, and its banks witnessed many contests for supremacy between the rival French and English. In 1758 General Monckton destroyed the French settlements and established Fort Frederick at the mouth of the river. During the next twenty-five years colonists from New England, encouraged by the proclamations of Governor Lawrence, settled in the township of Maugerville and at the mouth of the river. A little later the St. John's River Society founded the townships of Sunbury, Burton, Gagetown and Conway; and smaller settlements struggled into existence. Encouraged by the war of the Revolution, many of the New Englanders of these colonies favoured the cause of the rebels. Marauders by sea and by land and hostile Indians attacked the forts and settlements, rendering the situation of those who upheld British authority exceedingly

---

* *The River St. John: Its Physical Features, Legends, and History from 1604 to 1784.* By Rev. W. O. Raymond. Revised Edition. St. John, N.B.: John A. Bowes [1909]. Pp. viii, 548.

precarious. The tide turned when Major Studholme built and garrisoned Fort Howe in 1778, and the advent of 10,000 Loyalists five years later effectually established British supremacy. Dr. Raymond tells impartially the after-story of these Loyalists, and is content to quote facts rather than express opinions.

---

*Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.* By Edward Manning Saunders. Toronto: William Briggs, 1909. Pp. 628.

The three notable figures in Nova Scotia's political history are Johnstone, Howe and Tupper. The author's first intention was to write a sketch of the life and times of the Hon. J. W. Johnstone, but his career was so closely interwoven with those of Howe and Tupper that the one could not be given without the others. Hence the "Three Premiers." The volume is weighty with extracts, many of them long but none tiresome. The analysis of character and motives is excellent. The reader is conducted fairly well through the stormy periods of responsible government and Confederation. The author regards Johnstone's career with unqualified approval; he sees the strength and weakness of Howe, while Tupper is "always clear, forceful and emphatic." With a commendable industry and a clear and discriminating judgment he has sifted public documents and given an impartial record of the men and times of an important period in provincial history.

Judge J. W. Johnstone came from a distinguished Scottish family. He was born in Jamaica, August 29th, 1792. His mother, who was of Huguenot descent, was a woman of rare endowments. Inherited talents, a careful training, and the prestige of high social position were advantages which young Johnstone increased by phenomenal industry and great powers of concentration. To these were added many personal advantages —courtly manners, a commanding figure, "eyes jet black, glowing like mellow flames in social conversation, but flashing and glittering in moments of earnestness."

"By example and precept Mr. Johnstone kept before the public mind high ideals, exquisite taste, honourable dealings, and, indeed, general conduct true and sound. Gradual passing from worn-out systems to those that were new, holding together and unifying all the elements of society, avoid-

ing the conflicts of class with class, treating the people in every station with deference and respect, and encouraging devotion and fidelity in the discharge of every duty, were the sentiments of J. W. Johnstone. They adorned his character and labours, and now in the retrospect lend a charm and radiance to his dynamic personality."

Johnstone's mind was eminently judicial, with a sympathetic devotion to the profession of the law. Howe had the temperament of the poet, an irresistible personal charm and extraordinary gifts for public and political life. Tupper had a dominant personality, a profound knowledge of statecraft, reserve power never exhausted and a courage that never flinched. Youth and novelty counted in Tupper's favour. He was Howe's junior by seventeen years and Johnstone's by twenty-one years. But Johnstone was more of the statesman than the others. He had a clearer apprehension of principles, his oratory was of a loftier type, although he lacked the poetic temperament and emotional nature of Howe. Readiness in retort and a retentive memory for words and facts gave Howe and Tupper an advantage over Johnstone; but give the latter time to look into his subject thoroughly, and examine all its bearings, and then his great ability appeared. Under such circumstances there were few opponents who could withstand his consummate skill and tact and the weight of his inflexible integrity.

"To the class of statesmen to which Mr. Johnstone belongs is Canada most indebted for the integrity of her public servants, the solidity of her institutions, and the assurance of future prosperity. To this class such statesmen as Mr. Howe are indebted for the saving of the country from the results of their own erratic and incoherent public careers."

Had the prescience and ability of Mr. Howe seen for Canada the advantages of Confederation as we see them, he would have urged the recommendation of Lord Durham, but he allowed the opportunity to pass. Johnstone, almost alone, stood up, with judgment fully matured on this great question, and advocated it against all the objections brought forward by fertile minds and timid spirits.

Dr. Saunders' interesting book has the vigorous touches of one whose feelings are warmly enlisted in his subject. Of special value is it in preserving the political record and achievements of Judge Johnstone which were in danger of being dimmed by contact with the popular worship accorded to Howe and

Tupper. These were perhaps in closer touch with the people, but Johnstone's superior intellectual gifts, his classical tastes, and the high plane of his oratory were destined in the end to be gratefully appreciated by a more critical posterity.

G. U. HAY

---

*Speeches and Public Letters of Joseph Howe.* Arranged and edited by Joseph A. Chisholm. Two volumes. Halifax: Chronicle Publishing Company, 1909. Pp. xiv, 668; x, 680.

Mr. Annand in 1858 compiled and published two volumes of the Speeches and Letters of the Hon. Joseph Howe. It was a most fortunate incident that this was done, since there is a tendency on the part of mankind to forget the most important and pregnant utterances if they are not preserved in permanent form. The work, in spite of the great reputation of Mr. Howe, was a failure financially, owing, probably, to the limited population of Nova Scotia, to which, at that time, the work would chiefly appeal. But in course of time the interest expanded. It was found that Howe had made the greatest utterances on matters of far-reaching importance of any man of British America, and there arose a natural demand for another edition of his works, and the present publication is the outcome. If a word of criticism is ventured, it is entirely in relation to the scope of the work and method of compilation. All of Mr. Howe's speeches are interesting and make good reading, but a majority of those embraced in Mr. Annand's volume were reports of speeches delivered in the heat of party contest in the House of Assembly of Nova Scotia upon topics of only temporary interest; of course it also contained other speeches and letters upon topics of wide and universal interest, lectures and essays of permanent literary value, and poetry which is inspiring and worthy of preservation. If these speeches and writings of exceptional merit and of permanent interest had been collected and published in one fair-sized volume, the public need would have been satisfied and the really immortal utterances of Canada's greatest thinker and publicist would have been accessible to

a much larger constituency. The present volumes are simply a reprint of Mr. Annand's work, with a few hundred pages of speeches and writings later than 1858. The intellectual world of Canada will be grateful for this contribution, but, probably, in due course, a volume will appear separating the immortal from the ephemeral.

Joseph Howe is unquestionably the greatest Canadian in the political sphere so far produced in British North America. This statement is not meant to imply, for an instant, that he was the greatest constructive statesman. Probably that honour would belong to Sir John Macdonald, and many other Canadians have occupied a larger space in the annals of the national struggles. But it is not usual for successful politicians to develop powers of abstract thinking or to conceive ideas quite apart from, and above, the day's work. The leading statesmen whom Canadians delight to honour have their monuments in what they did, and few have left behind them evidence of thought and expositions on large questions which project into the future. In this regard Howe stands alone. No man of his day in any part of the Empire saw as clearly as he the great questions which concerned the integrity and welfare of the Empire, and which, sooner or later, would become of vital importance.

In Nova Scotia his claim to recognition as a statesman is found in the achievement of responsible government by strictly constitutional methods. While both Lower and Upper Canada were plunged into the horrors of civil war by the Reform leaders, Joseph Howe achieved the fullest measure of responsible government without uttering a word disloyal to the crown or proposing a disturbing measure. But his fame does not rest on this. While the struggle for popular institutions was at its height in all the provinces of British North America, Mr. Howe, in a series of letters to Lord John Russell, written in 1839, laid down in masterly and convincing terms the system upon which alone English colonies could be successfully governed. These letters bore immediate fruit in a change in Imperial conceptions of colonial government, and led to that system of complete autonomy which has secured peace, con-

tentment and loyalty in all the self-governing dependencies of the Empire, and made growth and development easy and rapid. Lord Durham's Report has been generally held up as the origin of responsible colonial government, but, with no desire to detract from the merits of that great work, it must be borne in mind that Howe's exposition was written contemporaneously, and those who will carefully read the letters to Lord John Russell will be compelled to regard them as greater in conception, more cogent in reasoning, and more brilliant by the employment of the most fascinating and perfect English. Howe's claim to the permanent regard of posterity was not that he achieved responsible government for Nova Scotia, but that he was the author of the system which has so long and happily prevailed throughout the self-governing portions of the Empire.

But this is not Howe's greatest claim to immortality. More than sixty years ago his mind saw clearly the great problems which would inevitably arise touching the relations which these growing English communities should bear to the Empire from which they had sprung and to which they belong. He called attention to them in a series of masterly letters to Earl Grey, Colonial Secretary, in 1850. These embody all the problems which have so actively occupied the attention of the whole Empire for the past ten or fifteen years. Imperial statesmen are just beginning to see that immense issues are involved in the evolution of great nations from small colonies. None to-day sees these more clearly, or has discussed them more intelligently and profoundly, than Joseph Howe did during the first half of the nineteenth century. He spoke then to dull ears. His great speech on the "Organization of the Empire," which no Imperialist, British or colonial, can afford to leave unread, and which embodied almost everything that can be said upon the topic, was published in London and placed in the hands of every leading public man in Great Britain, but not one recognized that it called for any response. At that stage a method of gradual enlisting of colonial support and co-operation could have been devised and put into effect, which would have solved the problem of Imperial federation; but British statesmen were

supine, sought no light, and did nothing until these colonies have grown to independent dignity and assumed the aspect of nations. Does the present burst of interest come too late? If so, it cannot be pleaded that the prophetic warning of Howe was not uttered, though unfortunately, perhaps, not heard. No man within the Empire during the past fifteen years has uttered any voice on Imperial problems which has struck as high a key as Howe's deliverances sixty years ago. It is not going too far to say that, within the last two centuries, no statesman of any part of the Empire has left behind him such a volume of political literature on Imperial questions as Joseph Howe of Nova Scotia. His fame is not based upon the part he played in the political arena, nor the high offices he held, though he was one of the foremost British American statesmen of his age, and, unquestionably, the greatest orator; his reputation rests upon his prophetic vision, the literary quality of his great work, and on his capacity to think out and master problems which entirely escape the ken of most of those whose lives are devoted to political work.

His purely literary work, some of which is embodied in the volumes under review, gives him an altogether exceptional position among the public men of his day. His poems are sweet, patriotic and stirring. His "Hail to the day when the Britons came over" is perhaps the most inspiring ode in Canadian literature. His oration on Shakespeare is masterly; his speech at Detroit a unique performance. Canada has many distinguished men on her roll of honour, but only one Howe.

Apart from the scope of the work, it must be said that the matter has been well arranged by Mr. Chisholm, and the printing and general style of the volumes are admirable. They will be welcomed by all who appreciate genius. Mr. Chisholm has printed an interesting pamphlet relating to Mr. Howe, intended to meet a momentary demand, but this calls for no special review.

J. W. LONGLEY

---

Mr. Justice Longley contributes to the *University Magazine*

an article on *Nova Scotia at Confederation,** which tells of the interesting struggle between those giants of a former age, Howe and Tupper, for command of the province. The only criticism that one can make is that the narrative is too fragmentary. In spite of Howe's opposition to Confederation he was subsequently led over by the persuasiveness of Sir John Macdonald to support it, and this change of front cost him much of his popularity in his own province. Mr. Justice Longley does not allude to this episode in Howe's career, and indeed he is silent altogether upon the situation which was created by the defeat of Tupper's government, immediately after Confederation, and the triumph of the anti-Confederation party under Howe. He makes amends, however, for this omission by completing his article with a most interesting summary of the progress of Nova Scotia since Confederation. When once the province had been led to appreciate what the creation of the Dominion meant for the whole of the British dominions in North America, its support of every measure calculated to weld together the component parts has been unswerving and unambiguous. It is only now that the fruits of this policy are beginning to be reaped. In spite of the slow growth in population, as compared with the western provinces, the importance of Nova Scotia is becoming more and more conspicuous. Her mineral resources and her harbours are the basis of a prosperity which promises to be enduring. Mr. Longley draws a very apt parallel between the Maritime Provinces and the New England States. Just as the latter have surrendered agricultural supremacy to the western States, and by cultivating manufacturing industries have contrived to thrive and grow with the growth of agricultural population in the west, so may the Maritime Provinces expect to find their account in manufactures and to regard the prosperous farmers and ranchers of the Canadian west no longer as competitors but as customers.

---

The last number of the *Collections of the New Brunswick*

---

* *Nova Scotia at Confederation.* By J. W. Longley. (The University Magazine, October, 1909, pp. 422-435.)

*Historical Society** is edited by the Rev. Dr. W. O. Raymond, who contributes two articles, the "Story of old Fort Frederick" and "The Founding of Shelburne, N.S." The former is of special interest as it commemorates the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the first permanent settlement of the English on the river and harbour of St. John, following the French régime which had lasted with little interruption for the previous century and a half. On the 20th September, 1758, Brigadier-General Robert Monckton, with a force of 2,000 men, landed at St. John, and four days later began the construction of Fort Frederick on the site of the old French fort on the west side of the harbour. Several companies of Massachusetts Rangers were sent up the river to destroy the Acadian settlements. This they did with barbaric atrocity, which readers at the present time can only understand by striving to recall the intensity of the enmity which prevailed in the border warfare with French and Indians. In this number there is a continuation of the "Historical-Geographical Documents relating to New Brunswick," edited by Professor W. F. Ganong. Four of these have been already published and the fifth is presented here—"The Journals and Maps of the Survey of the Magaguadavic in 1797," conducted by Surveyors Dugald Campbell of New Brunswick, and John Peters of Maine, acting on behalf of the British and American governments respectively. This survey, it may be stated, was the outcome of the joint commission appointed to settle the dispute as to which of the two rivers, the St. Croix or the Magaguadavic, formed the international boundary line.

---

*The Two Islands: a contrast.* By C. F. Deacon. (The University Magazine, February, 1909, pp. 77-86.)

In the *University Magazine* an ably written article by Mr. C. F. Deacon sets forth the disadvantages that have fallen to the lot of the province of Prince Edward Island as a direct result of her entrance into the Canadian confederation. On the face of it Mr. Deacon makes out a good case. Population has decreased,

---

* *Collections of the New Brunswick Historical Society,* Volume iii, No. 8, pp. 113-297. St. John, N.B., 1909.

manufacturing industries which had begun to flourish have dwindled and died, taxation is heavier, and no counteracting commercial benefit has been realized except the completion of the railway from Summerside to Charlottetown, the financing of which had proved too great a strain for the little colony in her independent state. The story of how the colony was led to accept Confederation is interesting. Briefly, the government issued debentures to pay for the construction of the railway, and the Union Bank of Prince Edward Island advanced heavily on the security of the debentures. These presently proved unsaleable and the solvency of the bank was in peril. The government's credit was bound up with that of the bank, and if the latter failed the affairs of the whole island would be plunged into confusion and disaster. It was to ward off such a calamity that entrance into Confederation was arranged. Mr. Deacon surely overlooks the fact that the commercial ruin which would have overtaken Prince Edward Island, had not the credit of the Dominion been invoked, would have operated no less effectually in reducing population, extinguishing infant industries and loading an impoverished people with debt. The example of what happened in Newfoundland when the Union Bank of that colony failed in 1894 might open his eyes to the consequences of a failure in 1872 of the Prince Edward Island bank. It is true that the customs union of all the Canadian provinces has prevented Prince Edward Island from enjoying the luxury of self-sufficiency, and has thrown her population back to cultivation of her fertile fields and exploitation of her no less productive fishing-grounds, instead of allowing them to emulate the England of the last century and manufacture for the world by free importations of raw material and the use of cheap labour. But whatever England may have accomplished at that time in the infancy of manufacturing by steam-driven machinery, it is vain to imagine that Prince Edward Island, without coal, without valuable ores, without water-power, could have succeeded at the end of the nineteenth and beginning of the twentieth century in competition with powerful and wealthy neighbours possessed of all these advantages. Even without the commercial disaster

that threatened ruin in 1872, the island as an independent colony was doomed to see her manufacturing industries and her population shrink. The growing prosperity of the Dominion would have overshadowed hers, the outside markets for her manufactures would have been closed, and she would eventually have been forced to fall back upon her natural resources just as she is now dependent on them, but with the drawback that duties on exports to Canada might be imposed upon them where now there are none.

When Mr. Deacon discusses the claims which Prince Edward Island has upon the Dominion he is on safer ground. As Prince Edward Island has not shared, directly at least, in the benefits of the large public expenditure on railways and canals, it is but fair that effective continuous communication with the mainland should be maintained at the expense of the Dominion. Whether the tunnel demanded is feasible or the most advantageous means of communication is more questionable.

The comparison with Newfoundland which Mr. Deacon makes is all to the advantage of that island. Newfoundland has great and varied natural wealth, and, the effects of the commercial disaster of 1894 having now passed off, Newfoundland seems to be entering upon a period of prosperity, due, however, not to her independence of Canada, but to her natural resources, including under that term her admirable harbours and her strategic position as the part of North America nearest to Europe.

(2) The Province of Quebec

*Histoire de la Paroisse de Saint-Malachie.* Par l'Abbé Jules-Adrien Kirouac. Quebec, 1909. Pp. 214.

Few casual observers of the name of the parish whose history has been written by the Abbé Kirouac—its curé—would be likely to guess that it was bestowed as a compliment to its original Irish settlers. In fact, many Irish Roman Catholics might reasonably fail to recognize in "Saint-Malachie" the name of the saintly eleventh century archbishop of Armagh and primate of Ireland. Abbé Kirouac himself admits that some people have confused the name of his parish with that of the last of the minor prophets in scriptural order, while others have written it "Sainte-Malachie," as if it were that of some female saint. The author gives us a biography of Archbishop Malachy, using, however, the Gallic form of the name, to correspond with that of his parish; also an account of the settlement and growth of Saint-Malachie itself, and the customary parish and ecclesiastical history of the place.

The original name of Saint-Malachie was East Frampton. The township was opened for settlement in 1823. After the war of 1812, many soldiers who had fought under the British flag received grants of land on the banks of the Etchemin river, in the county of Dorchester, and especially in East Frampton, as a reward of their fidelity. Comparatively few of these men settled upon their lands, the great majority of them having sold them to Colonel Gilbert Henderson, of the 3rd Regiment of the line, who thus became the seigneur of East Frampton. He was born in Scotland in 1785 and died in 1876. He conceded most of the lots in his seigniory to a number of the Irish immigrants who flocked into the country during the second quarter of the last century. The subsequent changes of population in Saint-Malachie—which received its present name from the archbishop of Quebec in 1845—correspond to those which have occurred in many other parts of the province of Quebec which were originally settled by English-speaking colonists. From 1823 to 1840 the Protestant element dominated the place. From 1840 to 1860, the Irish Roman Catholics were in the ascendancy, and

since 1860 there has been so large a decrease in the English-speaking population and so great an increase in the number and size of the French-Canadian families of the parish that the latter now exceed two-thirds of its entire population.

---

The anonymous writer of a little sketch of French Canada* can hardly be said to have added anything material to our knowledge of Canadian history. His material is obviously drawn from secondary authorities, such as Baudoncourt's *Histoire populaire du Canada*; his attitude is strongly clerical; and his story is coloured to suit the tastes of young people in the Catholic schools of France. The periods of exploration and colonization are covered very briefly. The author describes the exploits of Iberville, and the momentous discoveries of La Salle, Marquette and La Vérendrye; he has something to say of the Indians and their relations toward New France; and he devotes a good deal of space to the heroic lives of Jesuit missionaries. The narrative proper ends with the death of Montcalm, but a few pages are given to the French-Canadian of to-day, and what the author conceives to be his attitude toward France, on the one hand, and toward his English-speaking fellow-countrymen on the other. One gathers that the author looks upon Canada, or at any rate the province of Quebec, as a safer home for devout Catholics than republican and anti-clerical France.

---

M. Ernest Gagnon published in 1895 *Le Fort et Le Château Saint-Louis,*† reviewed in our Vol. I by Sir James LeMoine. A third edition has now appeared. It is much better printed and illustrated than was the first edition, but we have not observed that alterations have been made in the text. The volume is most useful, for it gives an account of social life in Quebec during the French régime and the early part of the English régime. The old vice-regal château has given place in

---

* *France d'outre-mer. Le Canada Français, son histoire religieuse, son présent, son avenir.* Tours: Alfred Mame et fils [1909]. Pp. 96.

† *Le Fort et le Château Saint-Louis (Quebec).* Par Ernest Gagnon. Montreal: Librairie Beauchemin, 1908. Pp. 265.

modern times to the great hotel in Quebec known as the Château Frontenac, built on the same site.

---

Among the pleasant things connected with the celebration in 1908 of the founding of Quebec was the meeting at that time, in Laval University, of the Royal Society of Canada.* The minutes of the meeting have been published in separate form. The opening address of the President of the Society, M. J. Edmond Roy, was worthy of his high position as one of the foremost historical scholars in Canada. Poetry and prose were read at the meeting. It was especially striking to note how English-speaking Canada appreciates Champlain. Dr. Burwash, of the Methodist Victoria College, Toronto, showed a really notable breadth of view in estimating the value of the work not only of Champlain, but also of the early French missionaries in Canada. The Jesuits Lalemant and Brébeuf were "our first Canadian martyrs" whose names should be enrolled "in the calendar of the Saints of the Church universal." All this only goes to prove, what close observers have long seen, that French and English in Canada have learned not only to live together in peace but also to honour each other.

---

*The Grosse-Isle Tragedy and the Monument to the Irish Fever Victims, 1847.* By J. A. Jordan. Quebec: The Telegraph Printing Company, 1909. Pp. 136.

There is no more pathetic story in Canadian annals than that of the Grosse Isle tragedy of 1847, so skilfully told by Mr. Jordan in this volume, which also includes a full description of the ceremonies that accompanied the dedication, on the 15th of August, 1909, of the memorial of the unfortunate Irish victims of the ship fever epidemic. Harrowing, indeed, is the tale of the horrors endured on board the fever-stricken ships, whence so many thousands of victims found watery graves, and mournful, indeed, the fate of those many other thousands whose remains lie buried on the quarantine island of Grosse Isle, thirty-three miles below Quebec in the open channel of the St. Lawrence.

---

* *Minutes of a Special Meeting of the Royal Society of Canada, held in Quebec on the twenty-second of July, 1908.* Pp. 39.

Mr. Jordan quotes from the *Relations des Jésuites* to prove that the typhus or ship fever was not first imported into this country by the Irish exiles of 1847, but that it had declared itself as early as 1659 on a French vessel called the *Saint André,* which had on board three nuns, two priests and one hundred and thirty immigrants bound for Quebec and Montreal. Ten of these died on the passage, four more were landed at Quebec sick with the deadly malady, and the contagion spread from them to the residents, among whom it made many victims, including Father de Quen, who had, like other devoted priests, fallen a voluntary martyr to duty in ministering to the dying.

Mr. Jordan has little confidence in the official statistics purporting to show the extent of the tragedy. They give the number of emigrants who died at sea in 1847 as 4,092, estimating at 1,190 those who succumbed on shipboard at Grosse Isle, and at 3,389 those who perished on the island. Mr. Jordan claims that other and more reliable reports give the total number of the dead and buried on Grosse Isle alone as over 10,000, and that there is reason to believe that the total mortality among the Irish immigrants, there and elsewhere in Canada, amounted to over 25,000, to which must be added the numerous deaths caused by the spread of the pestilence from them among the Canadian clergy, medical profession and people. Dr. Douglas, the medical superintendent of quarantine in 1847, who, by-the-bye, was the father of Vice-Admiral Sir Archibald Douglas, K.C.B., and uncle of Dr. James Douglas of New York, estimated at 8,000 the number who died and were buried at sea in 1847, while a decaying monument in the Grosse Isle cemetery, erected over sixty years ago, places at 5,424 the number of bodies there interred, and the inscription on the great boulder that marked the last resting-place of the emigrant victims at Point St. Charles, Montreal, claims that 6,000 more were buried there.

The heroic self-sacrifice and devotion to duty of members of the medical profession and of the clergy, both Roman Catholic and Protestant, and the generous adoption of hundreds of Irish orphan children into French-Canadian families form the brighter pages of a book that is otherwise as pitiful a story as ever was told.

It is interesting to note that in the persons of the Rev. Canon Ellegood of Montreal, and of the Rev. Father McQuirk of New Brunswick, there still survive two of the gallant band of ecclesiastical heroes who ministered to the fever victims of over sixty years ago, at the same time and along the same lines as the late Bishop Mountain of Quebec, the late Cardinal Taschereau—then a young priest—and the late lamented Bishop Power of Toronto, himself a victim of his devotion to his afflicted fellow-countrymen.

The chapter on Grosse Isle and its history informs us that its present name is a corruption of Isle de Grace or Grace Island, under which title it was designated on old French charts. It is supposed to have been included in a territorial grant made by the King of France in 1646 to Governor de Montmagny, and it is still a tradition among the French-Canadian inhabitants of the neighbouring Crane Island, that the Iroquois, in one of the raids upon the early French settlements, penetrated to their island, slaughtering and burning all before them, and even pursuing to Grosse Isle the few stragglers who had escaped and taken refuge there.

Mr. Jordan's later history of the island leaves the reader under the impression that neither the owner nor the lessee of Grosse Isle in 1832, when the island was taken possession of by the government for quarantine purposes, nor yet any heir of either of them, was ever indemnified, despite the fact that an arbitration on the price to be paid was provided for by Act of Parliament. If there has been either neglect or failure to enforce settlement of such a claim, it is certainly a notable exception to the general attitude of those having expropriation dealings with government or municipal authorities.

The book is handsomely printed and bound, and the many half-tone portraits that embellish its pages are creditably reproduced.

E. T. D. CHAMBERS

---

*La Généalogie des familles Gouin et Allard, avec arbre des Familles Richer-Laflèche, Fugère, Guillet, Méthot, Chapdelaine, Pinard-Lauzière, Bibaud.* Par F. L. Desaulniers. Montreal, 1909. Pp. xiii, 103.

*La Généalogie des familles Richer de La Flèche et Hamelin, avec notes historiques sur Sainte-Anne-de-la-Pérade, les Grondines, etc.* Par F. L. Desaulniers. Montreal, 1909. Pp. xxi, 241.

*La Famille Céloron de Blainville.* Par Pierre Georges Roy. Lévis, 1909. Pp. 60.

*La Famille Jarret de Verchères.* Par Pierre Georges Roy. Lévis, 1908. Pp. 44.

*La Famille Mariauchau d'Esgly.* Par Pierre Georges Roy. Lévis, 1908. Pp. 13.

*La Famille Adhémar de Lantagnac.* Par Pierre Georges Roy. Lévis, 1908. Pp. 21.

*Généalogie des Familles de la Rivière Ouelle, depuis l'origine de la paroisse jusqu'à nos jours.* Par l'Abbé Adolphe Michaud. Avec une Introduction historique par l'Abbé Alphonse Têtu. Quebec, 1908. Pp. lix, 705.

M. P. G. Roy wrote some time ago in *Le Bulletin des Recherches Historiques* that in the space of a third of a century twenty Lower Canadian authors have produced more than fifty volumes and brochures of a genealogical nature, to which the historian of to-morrow will find it necessary to refer. The number of these works is rapidly increasing, for M. Roy himself has now no less than eighteen of them to his credit. Two of special interest were issued during 1909 by M. F. L. Desaulniers, who tells us in the preface to his work on the Gouin and Allard families, that his four previous volumes of genealogy have enabled eighty-five families of Yamachiche to trace their family trees to the earliest Canadian ancestor.

*La Généalogie des familles Gouin et Allard* is not entirely devoted to genealogical tables. There is a portrait and a nine-page biographical sketch of the Hon. Sir Lomer Gouin, prime minister of the province of Quebec, the latter by M. Pierre Voyer, while M. Alfred Pelland contributes a sketch of the Hon. Jules Allard, Minister of Lands and Forests, which is also illustrated. Then we have copies of the marriage contracts of Mathurin Gouin and of François Allard, the founders in Canada of the families bearing their respective names, as well as

picturesque accounts of such typical and interesting scenes in French-Canadian family life as the golden wedding of the Hon. Mr. Allard's father and mother, and the celebration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the ordination of the Abbés J. Arthur N. Gouin and Charles P. S. Gouin of St. Henri de Lévis, twins and brothers of Quebec's prime minister. The physical resemblance of the two brothers in 1865, at the age of ten years, was as remarkable as it was in 1908, if we may judge by the portraits published in M. Desaulniers' book, and their lives have been so closely interwoven from their earliest days, that with the exception of the three first years following their ordination, they have been given, by episcopal authority, joint charge of the various parishes in which they have together served as curé and vicar respectively. Their father and the father of Sir Lomer Gouin was Dr. J. A. N. Gouin of St-Stanislas, county of Champlain; and a study of the family tree given us by M. Desaulniers, with the collateral ones of the Richer-Laflèche, Fugère, Guillet, Méthot, Chapdelaine, Pinard-Lauzière and Bibaud families, shows that Quebec's premier is a family connection of a former Conservative prime minister—the late Hon. Dr. John Jones Ross, and also of the late Hon. F. X. O. Méthot, Legislative Councillor, as well as of the late Bishop Louis François Richer-Laflèche, in his lifetime the most implacable foe of Canadian Liberalism.

Mathurin Gouin, the Canadian founder of the Gouin family, was born in France only thirty years after the founding of Quebec by Champlain. In 1663, at the age of 25 years, he married, at Three Rivers, Madeline Vieu, aged 13 years. The social standing of the bridegroom was attested by the presence, as witnesses for him, at the signing of his marriage contract, of Pierre Boucher, sieur de Groisbois, governor of Three Rivers, and his wife, and of the lieutenant-governor and the fiscal agent of the place. The bride's mother was a widow for the third time when her daughter was married; her second husband, Mathieu Labat, whom she married in January, 1653, having been murdered by the Iroquois, a few months later. Interesting enough are many of the notes accompanying those French-Canadian genealogies that run back to the earliest days of New France.

The tables in the brochure on the Laflèche and Hamelin families are enlivened by a number of historical and biographical notes. M. Benjamin Sulte contributes those on Ste. Anne and its environs, and there are carefully prepared biographies of a few members of the Laflèche family, and especially of the late Mgr. Laflèche, the devoted Indian missionary and bishop of Three Rivers. Perhaps M. Desaulniers has never read the memorial—largely directed against the Liberal party of Canada —presented to the members of the Sacred Congregation at Rome by Mgr. Laflèche, in 1882, for he tells us in his preface that the good bishop never criticized either political men or parties. Outside of this extraordinary statement, there is nothing especially new in this particular book of Mr. Desaulniers'.

It is interesting to note that the original name of the Laflèche family was Richer. To this, Laflèche was added, and now is often used alone, sometimes in a single word, and at others in the form "La Flèche."

The Blainville family has now no known living representative in Canada. Immediately after the war of the conquest, the then surviving members of the family returned to France. M. Roy mentions the names of several of them who served their motherland in the army and in the diplomatic service in various parts of the world during the nineteenth century.

The first of the Canadian Blainvilles was Jean Baptiste Céloron de Blainville, who was born in France in 1660 and died in Montreal in 1735, while the most distinguished member of the family in New France was his elder son, Pierre Joseph Céloron de Blainville, the leader of the expedition sent by the Marquis de la Galissonière in 1749 to the valley of the Ohio, with the object of vindicating French rights, and preserving the connection between Canada and Louisiana, already, at that time, pretty seriously threatened by the aggressiveness of English traders and speculators. Both Parkman and Justin Winsor erroneously wrote the name "Céleron de Bienville," and their example has been followed by a number of later writers. The Abbé Gosselin uses the name Blainville, and no further proof of its correctness is needed than the fact that it was so given in the first register

of La Présentation, by the Abbé Picquet, the founder of the place, while a member of Céloron's party.

The chief interest attaching to the brochure on the Verchères family centres around the heroine of the fort of Verchères, Marie Madeleine, born in 1678, the fourth child of François Jarret de Verchères, who came to Quebec in the spring of 1665 with the famous Carignan regiment. No new light is shed by M. Roy upon the exploits of the Maid of Verchères, but a copy of her marriage contract, executed at Montreal in 1706, is furnished.

François Mariauchau d'Esgly, after serving as ensign in the Dauphiné regiment, came to New France in 1689, furnished with such excellent letters of recommendation to Frontenac that the governor made him first brigadier of his guards. In 1703 he was sent by the elder Vaudreuil to France to notify the king of the death of Governor de Callières. To return to Canada he embarked, with Mgr. de Saint Vallier and others, on board the little ship *La Seine,* which was captured at sea by an English vessel. M. d'Esgly remained a prisoner of war in England for two years. He was given a position of honour by Vaudreuil on his return to Canada, and succeeded, later, to the command of the fort at Chambly, subsequently again occupying successively the posts of major at Three Rivers and Quebec, and lieutenant of the king at Three Rivers. His wife, who had predeceased him, was a daughter of René Louis Chartier de Lotbinière, a member of the sovereign council of New France.

M. d'Esgly's love of high life led him into certain dissipations which so scandalized his brother-in-law, M. de Lotbinière, archdeacon and vicar-general of the diocese, that the latter wrote to M. de Beauharnois, asking that a certain proportion of Esgly's salary should be retained for the maintenance of his children. The request was granted. François Louis, the eldest son of François, was tortured to death at the age of 28 years by the Indians, while serving under the orders of M. de Bienville, governor of Louisiana. The second son, Louis Philippe, became bishop of Quebec in succession to Mgr. Briand, and died

in 1788, aged 78 years. There is now no male representative of the family remaining in Canada.

The family Adhémar de Lantagnac appears to have been one of great antiquity, and to have descended from the stock which produced Aimar Adhémar, bishop of Puy, his brother Guillaume Hugues de Monteil, and others who took part with them in the first crusade. Gaspard Adhémar de Lantagnac, who came to Canada in 1712, was the son of Antoine Adhémar, *chevalier,* Seigneur de Lantagnac, governor of Menton, and was also a nephew of Vaudreuil. He appears to have had a warm friend in the Prince of Monaco, who influenced his advancement as far as possible. In 1749 he succeeded the Baron de Longueuil as lieutenant of the king at Montreal, and died there in 1756. He had married at Quebec, in 1720, Marie Geneviève Martin de Lino, a member of a highly respectable family, but because she did not belong to the *noblesse* of New France, Vaudreuil, the uncle, opposed the union, and when the bishop, Mgr. de Saint Vallier, deeming the governor's opposition insufficient to prevent the marriage, performed the ceremony, Vaudreuil flew into a rage and complained to the king. The latter, through his *conseil d'état,* wrote a stinging letter to the bishop, informing him at the same time that but for the intercession of the Governor, he would have stripped M. de Lantagnac of his military rank. To punish the latter for having married against his uncle's will, he ordered him to Port Royale. Several pages of the little book are filled with life stories and tributes to the virtues of various daughters of the Lantagnac family who took the veil in the General Hospital and Ursuline convents of Quebec, drawn from the well known records of those institutions.

An immense amount of labour has been expended upon the voluminous genealogy of the families of Rivière Ouelle and neighbouring parishes. The author, Abbé Michaud, claims to have included in his pages all the marriages celebrated at Rivière Ouelle from that of Nicholas Durand and Marguerite Huot, on the 7th January, 1685, up to 1900, and all the baptisms since 1760; making a total of some 3,000 marriages and 17,000 bap-

tisms. About 1,000 other marriages are recorded that were celebrated in Rivière Ouelle families elsewhere than in the parish, but the glaring omission of two in such a well known family as that of the late Lieutenant-Governor Letellier de St. Just is not calculated to inspire confidence in the accuracy of the genealogies of other families. No mention is made of the marriage, in 1888, of Léonie, daughter of the late Lieutenant-Governor—erroneously printed Louise—to Antoine C. Taschereau, or of that of Joséphine-Anais—erroneously printed Joséphine-Anna—on the 1st October, 1890, to Auguste Malouin. Moreover, Dr. Venner, who married the eldest daughter of the family, was not a physician, as stated by Abbé Michaud, but a surgeon dentist.

The parish of Rivière Ouelle has had more than two centuries of existence. The first seigneur of the place was Jean Baptiste François des Champs de la Bouteillerie, who obtained his seigniorial fief from the Intendant Talon, acting in the name of Louis XIV, in October, 1672. He had come from France in the preceding year, but married in Quebec and settled at Rivière Ouelle almost immediately after obtaining the concession of his seigniory. The Abbé Casgrain supposed the first seigneur of Rivière Ouelle to have been an officer of the Carignan regiment, but M. Benjamin Sulte thinks otherwise.

Nothing quite definite is known of the origin of the name of Rivière Ouelle, though it is supposed to have been given in honour of M. Houel or Ouel, a companion of Champlain, a member of the Compagnie des Cent Associés, and a warm supporter of the Recollet missionaries. One of his sons, who inherited the seigniory, took, according to the custom of the time, the name of one of the family estates, that of Boishébert, and was the father of the Major de Boishébert who commanded for some time at Detroit, and the grandfather of the Sieur de Boishébert who served under Montcalm on the 13th September, 1759, retired to France after the cession of Canada, and was there thrown into the Bastille as an accomplice of Bigot, but honourably acquitted fifteen months later.

Probably no country parish in Canada has produced more distinguished men than Rivière Ouelle. One of its seigneurs,

Jacques-Nicolas Perrault, represented the county of Cornwallis in parliament from 1804 to 1807, and became Legislative Councillor in 1812. The Casgrain family has given to the country the late Hon. Charles Eusèbe Casgrain, Commissioner of Public Works, and his thirteen children, of whom the best known have been the late Senator Casgrain, of Windsor, P. B. Casgrain, formerly member of parliament, and the two Abbés, Raymond, the historian, and René Casgrain. Other distinguished sons of Rivière Ouelle have included Lieutenant-Governor Letellier de Saint-Just, the late Hon. Charles Chapais, the Hon. Charles Antoine Ernest Gagnon, who was a member of the late Mr. Mercier's government, Sir C. A. P. Pelletier, the present Lieutenant-Governor of Quebec, and Dr. Pelletier, the present Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Quebec. Mgr. Panet, a former bishop of Quebec, was in early life curé of Rivière Ouelle, and the late Dr. Tétu of the same place gave five sons to the Church, one of whom is Mgr. Tétu of the Archbishop's Palace, Quebec. Another one, Abbé Alphonse Tétu, furnishes the historical introduction to Abbé Michaud's book.

There are a large number of good portraits and other illustrations.

E. T. D. CHAMBERS

---

When preparations were being made for the celebration of the Quebec Tercentenary of 1908, there was a suggestion that an inquiry should be set on foot as to the number of families which continue to cultivate land received by original grant during the first century of French colonization. A committee of representative French-Canadians was formed, a grant was obtained to prepare medals and diplomas, and invitation was widely extended, through the curés of the rural parishes, to all who could satisfy the terms of the award to apply for the medal and send in their papers. In order that it should not be lost sight of in the more magnificent spectacles of the summer, the formal announcement and the presentation of medals were deferred until September. Even after that date applications were received, and supplementary awards were made. Instead of the diploma

it was decided to distribute copies of a little book containing the history of the movement and the names of all the families who fulfilled the conditions. This little book, *Le Livre d'or de la Noblesse rurale canadienne-française,** is now before us. Besides the introduction stating how the matter began, there are press notices of the ceremony of the presentation of medals and a full list of the families that obtained them. The latter is full of interest. There were no fewer than two hundred and seventy-three families that had continuously occupied the land for more than two hundred years. Of these, however, some were offshoots of the same ancestor, so that the total number of original owners or feoffees now represented by descendants on the land first occupied by them is reduced to one hundred and seventy-eight. In the lists the names of the successive heirs to each property are given, with the names of their wives and the dates of their marriages. The date of original establishment is also given. The earliest date of settlement is 1641, in which year the ancestor of the Gagnons acquired his property at Château-Richer, in the county of Montmorency. A mark of sturdy family pride is shown in this case by the fact that in eight generations the Christian name of the heir has been varied but twice. The name Pierre has been adhered to for the last four generations. The whole project and the manner in which it has been carried out is characteristic of the French-Canadian pride of family, but it is a remarkable record for a new country and shows how strong is the attachment of the French-Canadian farmers to the soil.

---

The reminiscences of public men are always valuable, and when written with such spirit and vigour as the *Souvenirs politiques* of M. Langelier† they are also highly interesting and entertaining. The period covered is from 1878 to 1890; the scene is the political field of the province of Quebec; and the actors include such well known names as De Boucherville, Henri Gus-

---

* *Le Livre d'or de la Noblesse rurale canadienne-française.* Publié par le Comité des Anciennes Familles, Québec, 1909. Pp. 134.

† *Souvenirs politiques de 1878 à 1890, récits, études et portraits.* Par Charles Langelier. Quebec: Dussault & Proulx, 1909. Pp. 360.

tave Joly, A. R. Angers, Chapleau, Mercier and Laurier. With these men and others who made history in the old province, M. Langelier was not merely on terms of intimacy, but he was himself an important figure in all the political movements with which their names are associated. His *Souvenirs* throw an important light upon such historic incidents as the Letellier affair, and the Northern Railway scandal, a light none the less valuable because decidedly partisan. M. Langelier makes no pretences to the cold, unimpassioned, unbiased outlook of the historian. He is, as he has always been, a sturdy Liberal of the old Quebec school, the *Parti Rouge*. He glories in the triumphs of his party, and still finds food for grief in its occasional reverses. He recalls with indignation the fiery argument once hurled at his party, "Hell is red; Heaven is blue!" and criticizes, with a warmth and freedom somewhat staggering, the attitude of the Church toward the Liberals of Quebec, in the days before Laurier came to his own. Altogether, the reminiscences form an interesting addition to the literature of Quebec politics of the present day.

---

M. Léon Gérin published some years ago an able study of the primitive type of the French-Canadian farmer, *L'Habitant de Saint Justin,* reviewed in our Volume iv. He has now added to this study one or two other types. "Le Cultivateur de Saint Dominique" is a farmer living near the town of St. Hyacinthe, on the south shore of the St. Lawrence, below Montreal. M. Gérin shows how this type differs from the more primitive one at Saint Justin. Individuality has developed; the family is less of a unit under a patriarchal head; family traditions and family property are less valued for their own sake; the family has fewer domestic industries; homespun is no longer worn; women no longer work in the fields, and hired labourers are employed. There are complex relations of buying and selling with the whole neighbourhood. The farmer knows more about scientific

---

* *Deux familles rurales de la rive sud du Saint-Laurent: Les débuts de la complication sociale dans un milieu canadien-français.* Par Léon Gerin. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd Series, Vol. ii, Sect. i, pp. 25-66.)

agriculture. Yet the picture of the more advanced type is not wholly pleasing. Physical vigour has declined, for increased intelligence has not extended to the laws of hygiene. There are less idealism, less unity and unselfishness in the more complex community. The second type, "Le Colon-émigrant de l'Ange-Gardien," is that of a family led away by the wages of modern industrial life from the cultivation of the soil. It lives on pay earned from day to day and lacks stability and anchorage in any one place. In the family that M. Gérin describes there is an amazing flitting to and fro between the industrial centres in Connecticut and the home village in the province of Quebec. The children marry in the United States. Some rise in the world, others keep on the lowest level of industrial efficiency. The type is not pleasing, and here, too, M. Gérin looks back with something like longing to the more primitive type at Saint Justin. His study is worked out with scientific precision, on a basis of careful notes, taken from day to day. It shows clearly that the more intricate life of modern society costs a great deal. The toiler in a factory is really not as well off as the primitive tiller of the soil.

---

The prisons of a country illustrate its state of social development. A volume on the prisons of Montreal* shows that Canada suffered from the same severe criminal law that led to such horrors in England. We have here terrible lists of persons hanged for larceny, shop-lifting, burglary, and not until the criminal laws were reformed in England did the executions cease in Canada. The punishment of burning on the hand, which was the searing of the flesh of the palm with a hot iron for some seconds, continued down to about 1830. There is even one case in Canada of the horrors of execution for treason, which are too dreadful to be described. The first prison in Montreal, built under the English régime, was constructed from the proceeds of a lottery authorized by the Government. Like so many

---

* *History of the Eight Prisons which have been, or are now, in Montreal, from A.D. 1760 to A.D. 1907—Civil and Military.* By the Rev. J. Douglas Borthwick. Montreal: The Gazette Printing Co., 1907. Pp. 142.

buildings in Canada, it was ultimately burned and successive structures have been reared on the same site. Dr. Borthwick's narrative is certainly a grim record. Punishments of 500 or even of 1,000 lashes were not uncommon. The saddest picture is that of the political prisoners who were hanged as a result of the rebellion of 1837-8. One sees what the passions of the time were from the numbers sent to execution. Lord Durham's policy of conciliation certainly had great difficulties to overcome. Crowds flocked to see executions in Montreal, and as late as in 1861 there was something like a riot when only one man was executed and the crowd had expected to see two. It is odd to note that the late Archibald Forbes, the famous war correspondent, was the means of reforming British military prisons, through an experience he had in Montreal. His youth was wild, and he had enlisted in a British regiment which came to Canada. In 1865 he found himself in the military prison at Montreal "through taking a drop too much." His terribly severe experience, for a trifling offence, led to his writing an appeal for reform which soon came about. Dr. Borthwick's book lacks arrangement and literary unity, but it contains useful information of some importance for the social history of Canada.

---

A statistical publication of some interest is issued by the Department of Lands and Forests of the province of Quebec, entitled *The Ottawa Region.** It is a detailed description of surveyed townships of the province in the region drained by the Ottawa river and its tributaries, followed by a series of reports on exploratory surveys in the Abitibi district, and in the basins of James Bay and Hudson Bay, carried out from 1889 to 1908. Nothing could be more fragmentary or disconnected for reading purposes, but as a handbook for constant reference when further investigations in the same regions are made, it will be undoubtedly useful.

---

* *The Ottawa Region.* Description of surveyed townships, exploration of territories and scaling of rivers from 1889 to 1908. Quebec: Department of Lands and Forests, 1908. Pp. 292.

The Montagnais Indians of Labrador, like the Nascapees, are a small and rapidly dwindling branch of the once great Algonquin nation, of whom comparatively little has been written outside of the records of the Jesuit and Oblat missionaries. Mr. Comeau* has preserved some original folk-lore of these simple people, among whom he has spent so much of his life, and which is the more valuable because of the difficulty experienced by strangers in inducing the Indians to speak of their tribal superstitions. The description of what is known as "shoulder-blade reading," for the purpose of discovering where game is likely to be found, casts an interesting sidelight upon the life history of the Labrador Indians. The book will prove valuable to those interested in the various industries of the Labrador peninsula, more especially his history of the salmon rivers and descriptions of the great fur hunt of north-eastern Canada. The tragedy of life in this little known part of the Dominion finds several illustrations which will be useful to future historians of the locality. The author is splendidly equipped for his work. His father was a fur trader who entered the service of the Northwest Company when sixteen years old, transferring his allegiance to the Hudson's Bay Company when the rival companies united in 1821, and serving it for forty years at various posts from the St. Maurice to Ungava. Incidentally it may be mentioned that during a temporary absence from the company's employ, he was chief of police in Montreal, and held that position during the Rebellion of 1837-8. Napoleon himself has served as agent of the Hudson's Bay Company, and speaks the language of the Montagnais Indians as well as he does English and French. He has practically lived all his life upon the coast, and at Godbout, where he resides, he is postmaster, telegrapher, deputy coroner, government fishery overseer and amateur physician, surgeon and accoucheur—the stork having invoked his assistance over two hundred times without a single fatality. To the cause of

* *Life and Sport on the North Shore of the Lower St. Lawrence and Gulf, containing chapters on salmon fishing, trapping, the folk-lore of the Montagnais Indians, and tales of adventure on the fringe of the Labrador peninsula.* By Napoleon A. Comeau. (Illustrated.) Quebec: Daily Telegraph Printing House, 1909. Pp. 440.

science he has rendered signal service, and is a frequent contributor to *The Auk* and the Smithsonian Institution. The book has been handsomely printed and illustrated, and will be found even more interesting to sportsmen, naturalists and ethnologists than to students of history.

**(3) The Province of Ontario**

*A History of Simcoe County.* By Andrew F. Hunter. Two volumes. Barrie, 1909. Pp. viii, 336; vi. 324.

The first action to place in permanent form the history of the county of Simcoe appears to have been taken by the Hon. J. S. Duff, Minister of Agriculture. In an address to the County Council on January 30th, 1908, he requested them to take some steps to have the history of the county brought to completion. A special committee was appointed, and the author of these volumes placed at their disposal the great mass of original material in his possession, with the intimation that a great amount of work was required to place it in proper shape for publication. In the following May Mr. Hunter was authorized to undertake the work. No other person was better qualified for the task. As editor of the Barrie *Examiner* for many years, Mr. Hunter had collected from all available sources the greater part of the history of the county, and the results appeared in his newspaper from October, 1889, till February, 1891. Since that time, Mr. Hunter has devoted his energy to archaeological work, and the archaeological reports of Ontario have been enriched by many of his papers, chiefly on the village sites, ossuaries, forest trails and missions of the Hurons, situated in the county of Simcoe.

A short review can give no adequate notion of the amount of valuable knowledge that is now placed in permanent form for those who delight in the romantic story of early Canadian history. Necessarily many of the chapters, especially in the second volume, are of only local interest, but almost the whole of the first volume is a distinct and valuable addition to the general history of Canada. The only adverse criticism that one could offer is that the information contained in the first chapter, "The Hurons and the Early French," is meagre. The reason appears to be that the author's knowledge of the subject is so wide that he felt that any description in keeping with the space at his disposal would be but a mere outline. As he says on page 3, the Huron Indians found in this country by Champlain and the mis-

sionaries were so important in the early history that they deserve a separate volume. It is to be hoped that Mr. Hunter will soon undertake such a volume as no one else is better qualified to write authoritatively on this interesting theme. Dean Harris, sometime of St. Catharines, wrote a little volume on the Jesuit Missions that was published in 1892 but is now exceedingly scarce, and a new history of the Hurons covering a wider range would be welcomed.

The titles of the chapters will indicate pretty clearly the scope of the volumes. They are: "The Hurons and the Early French," "The Ojibways and their Surrenders of the Lands," "The Days of the Fur Traders," "The Old Military Route and the War of 1812," "Surveying the Land and Preparing for Settlers," "The Subject of Land Grants," "The First White Settlements and the People who made them," "The Beginning of Lake Navigation," "The First Colonization Roads," "The Roads under the District Council (1843-9)," "The Common Roads and Bridges of Later Years," "The Old Stage Lines, before the Railway Days," "The Early Postal Service," "The Northern Railway," "The Hamilton and North-western Railway and the Amalgamated Northern and North-western System," "Other Railway Lines," "Canals," "Old Elections and Parliamentary Representation," "General County Administration," "County Municipal Affairs," "Military Affairs," "The Schools," "The Early Press," "The Pioneer Churches," "The Industries of the Inhabitants." All these chapters contain material of great interest to historians who would wish to trace the enormous expansion in Canada during the last century. The development of the county of Simcoe may be taken as typical. The chapter on "The Subject of the Land Grants" and the three chapters on railways are the best that have appeared in any histories, either local or general. The credit of first suggesting that an independent Railway Commission be appointed by the Dominion Government belongs to the late D'Alton McCarthy, member of parliament for North Simcoe. Although he strenuously worked for such a regulating power, it was not until 1903, or five years after his death, that a controlling body

was appointed along the lines he had been advocating. This idea had its origin in his experience of railway amalgamation in the county of Simcoe.

In the second volume each township is treated separately and the chief pioneer families are enumerated. A list of the pioneers before 1837 is given at the end of the volume. The book is well written, and is manifestly fair in all questions about which a wide divergence of opinion might reasonably be expected to exist. The style is such as one would expect from a skilful and experienced writer like Mr. Hunter. The volumes are well printed and contain many excellent portraits, maps and views. Each volume has a very complete index.

A. C. CASSELMAN

---

The Napanee *Beaver* for many years contained valuable items of local history written by the late Mr. Casey, an enthusiast in all matters pertaining to early United Empire Loyalist settlers. It is no wonder then that his labours should bear fruit. A Society was organized in May, 1907, and its first publication* is a very creditable one. The first paper, "Chronicles of Napanee by an Old Resident," appeared in seven letters published in the *Beaver* in 1873 and 1874. These letters are very readable and deal in a free and familiar manner with a variety of topics. Other papers are: "The Origin of Some of Our Local Names," by W. S. Herrington, "Yarker and Vicinity," by E. R. Checkley, "Some Notes of Early Ecclesiastical History—Bay of Quinte District," by the Rev. Canon Jarvis, "Some Early Amusements of the County," by C. M. Warner, and "The Village of Centreville," by J. S. Lochhead. The paper and typography are good.

---

The Huron Institute has issued a little volume of *Papers and Records.*† The archaeological paper on Indian village sites is valuable, and also the paper entitled "Where is the Standing

---

* *Lennox and Addington Historical Society Papers and Records.* Vol. I. Napanee, 1909. Pp. 74.

† *Huron Institute Papers and Records.* Vol I. Collingwood: Published by the Institute, 1909. Pp. 100.

Rock of the Petuns?" The Standing Rock was a sacred object; it was "dedicated by the Indians to the departed souls of their ancestors, who were supposed to pass that way to the happy hunting-ground." An important village, according to the report of the Jesuit missionaries, was situated near this rock, and was named Ekarenniondi, "the village of departed souls." The exact site of this village has been the subject of much discussion, for the Jesuit Fathers were vague in their distances and directions. As Mr. John Lawrence, the auther of the paper, says, "This historic rock has not hitherto been actually identified, and the Petun country has been without a landmark or starting-point from which the distances to other villages could be estimated and assigned to their true names." Mr. Lawrence thinks he has discovered it, and gives reasons for his belief. The surprising number of Indian village sites, which are identified by ash-pits, fragments of pottery and other remains, is explained by the nature of Indian agriculture. The Petun Indians, who inhabited this country, cultivated the ground for the production of maize, tobacco, pumpkins and beans. As rotation of crops was not practised, the soil soon became exhausted in the neighbourhood of one village, whereupon the tribe promptly decamped and erected another village in a new locality. Thus the same tribe would inhabit perhaps half-a-dozen villages in the course of one man's life. Three papers on the respective histories of the Roman Catholic, Presbyterian and Methodist churches in Collingwood have a certain amount of local interest. The paper, "Shipping on the Upper Lakes," by David Williams, records the beginnings of the great transportation companies that made Collingwood their headquarters. The paper on the negro population was hardly worth printing. The negro population now numbering 100 is not a factor in the growth of the town, nor has it ever played a conspicuous part there. The scrupulous care with which every negro mentioned by name is given the prefix "Mr." is rather ridiculous. The volume is neatly printed and bound, and its general appearance is very creditable to the Institute.

To review *Robertson's Landmarks of Toronto** is almost impossible. It is a reprint with many illustrations of articles on the history of Toronto which have appeared in the "Evening Telegram." Some day a writer may arise who will put together in effective literary form such material as that collected by Mr. Robertson. We have in the volume the reproduction of old maps and engravings, hundreds of biographical sketches, old letters, accounts of places in England that have some remote connection with Toronto, incidents relating to the wider history of Canada, such as the account of Montcalm's last letter, and a thousand other things. The man who devotes himself to the collection of such material is a real benefactor to the community. Mr. Robertson possesses a unique collection of engravings and manuscripts relating to these topics. Throughout his book one finds a spirit of genuine enthusiasm for the city to which he has been a many-sided benefactor.

---

* *Robertson's Landmarks of Toronto.* A collection of historical sketches of the old town of York from 1792 until 1837, and of Toronto from 1834 to 1908. Fifth Series. Toronto: J. Ross Robertson, 1908. Pp. xviii, 589.

**(4) Manitoba, the North-west Provinces and British Columbia**

*The Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists* [*The Pioneers of Manitoba*]. By George Bryce. Toronto: The Musson Book Company [1909]. Pp. 328.

The Rev. Professor Bryce is well qualified to discuss the early days of Manitoba. His sojourn of four decades in Winnipeg and his previous excursions into western history have given him an adequate preparation for such a task. And this is a piece of work worth while. For it was the Red River settlement more than any other individual settlement that rendered possible a continuous Dominion from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

On the whole, Dr. Bryce has done his work well. It is easy, however, to point out minor blemishes. In the first place the title is bad. Writers of scientific history are not accustomed to herald their productions with such titles as "The *Romantic* Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists." The bracketed title, "The Pioneers of Manitoba," is better, and suggests the advisability of the continuation of this valuable type of work to include Saskatchewan and Alberta. One could have wished that the author had given us the sources of his information in footnotes. It is not enough to provide an appendix with lists of names, nor yet to state in the preface that "Dr. Doughty, the popular archivist at Ottawa, has put at the author's disposal a large amount of Lord Selkirk's correspondence lately received by him, so that many new and interesting facts about the settlers' coming are now published for the first time." The student desires to know the precise nature of these, and cannot content himself with such phrases as (p. 217) "a chronicler of the times says." Dr. Bryce, better than most men, knows exactly where valuable information can be obtained. When he fails to impart that information, so far has he failed in performing a signal service. Scientific history, moreover, is not written to "boom" Winnipeg celebrations (see pp. 52, 60, 319). Besides blemishes accounted for in the addenda and errata, other obvious errors in spelling have escaped detection, as on pages 37,

121, 194, 204. On page 228 two lines have been interchanged. Further, the reader cannot be expected to feel a lively interest in the fact that the writer was present at celebrations at Annapolis, St. John or Quebec. Unnecessary generalizations which add nothing to the value of the book are used to begin chapters (ch. xvii, xviii, xix, xxiii). The reader who is unfamiliar with western Canada could have desired a map to aid in following the course taken by the Selkirk colonists in their coming.

But these criticisms are largely gratuitous in face of the obligation under which the author has placed us. Professor Bryce knows his country. He loves the west. He has made a sympathetic study. Now there is a word of suggestion about Fort Garry Mound Builders, now an echo of La Vérendrye and the French explorers, now a discussion on the etymology of "Winnipeg," now a reference to Alexander Henry. One feature has deservedly received much prominence, the rivalry of the Hudson's Bay Company and the North-west Fur Company of Montreal. Selkirk appears in the most favourable light as leader of colonizing enterprise. Next to him the great protagonist is Sir Alexander Mackenzie. The colonists came by the Hudson Bay route. Their privations, trials, successes and vicissitudes constitute the real interest of the book, and here the author has eminently succeeded. The real obstacle to the settlers was their lack of an agricultural instinct in an environment that was destined to be agricultural. Fortunately the gruesome Seven Oaks massacre stood in terrible isolation, but the difficulties that assailed the colonists were such as would have daunted a less courageous soul than Selkirk. Many striking personalities are delineated, but none more impressive than the brilliant and ubiquitous Simpson. The main position of the book is well taken, that Selkirk made a positive contribution to the upbuilding of Canada.

The author has told us of "pre-Manitoba" days. It is to be hoped that he will bring his gifts to the task of describing conditions in those days which followed the erection of Manitoba into a province. His residence in Winnipeg practically

coincides with Manitoba's history as a separate province. No recital could be more instructive.

---

It has long been matter for regret that so few books have been written, bearing on Canadian history, that could in any sense be regarded as suitable for young readers. Many years ago, Miss Machar and Mr. T. G. Marquis brought out their "Stories of New France," in which they told to the boys and girls of Canada the romantic and heroic stories of Adam Daulac and the Long Sault, Madeleine de Verchères, and many another memorable incident in the early history of the country. But it was long before any other writer thought of following so admirable an example. Last year, Mr. Nursey published his "Life of Brock," the initial volume in a series of biographies of Canadian heroes for young readers. Now we have a really excellent history of western Canada,* also addressed to juvenile readers. Miss Marsh has done her work so well that one can find practically nothing to criticize. She tells the story of the great west in simple and attractive language. She carries her young readers, from the last memorable voyage of Henry Hudson, and the founding of the Hudson's Bay Company, to the Rebellion of 1885 and the marvellous transformation of the present day. Through her pages they may follow Radisson and Groseillers in their western discoveries; they may accompany La Vérendrye in his tireless search for the western sea; they may journey to the Arctic with Samuel Hearne, and over the mountains to the Pacific with Alexander Mackenzie. She tells them the romantic story of the fur-traders, who were also pathfinders; of the heroic deeds of western missionaries; and the courage and enterprise of the pioneers of civilization, east and west of the mountains. It is not by any means the least merit of her book that she has not sacrificed historical accuracy to the exigencies of a readable narrative. Good paper and print and a number of well selected illustrations are additional features of this very creditable piece of Canadian book-making.

---

* *Where the Buffalo Roamed: the story of Western Canada told for the Young.* By E. L. Marsh. With Introduction by R. G. MacBeth. Toronto: William Briggs, 1908. Pp. 246.

The volume by Dr. O'Donnell* purports to be an account of incidents occurring in Manitoba from 1869 to date. The writer has confined himself to personal observation. Therein lies the whole value of the book. Defective proof-reading will account for blemishes in spelling such as one meets in "carcer" for "career" in the preface; "traveling" for "travelling" on page 13; "vicillating" for "vacillating" on page 23; "McRae" for "Machray" on page 40; but the style is hopelessly bad, as reference to the first long sentence on page 43 will sufficiently prove. The book is crammed with trivialities and expressions that remind one of a schoolboy's composition; for instance: "Autumn sunset on the prairie is something to remember, and not likely to be forgotten" (p. 16), "I observed, as much as possible, a neutral standpoint" (p. 28), "a finished entertainer" (p. 82). A study of chapters xvi, xvii, xviii will reveal scarcely any information such as the titles would lead one to expect. Present-day conditions are confused with measures and conditions in early Manitoba days, as in chapter xv. The writer finds it necessary to repeat on page 45 incidental remarks made on page 19 in reference to Messrs. Turner and Sanford. One sentence will illustrate the vagueness of the impression left by the book. "There was one priest, a Frenchman, and while I am not aware of his personal sympathy with the uprising of the natives during the imprisonment, after we were released I have thought his views rather radical" (p. 38). The writer has no new light to throw on the McDougall incident. His "flash-lights" on the first Riel Rebellion are disappointing. The whole book is written without a sense of sequence or perspective, and bears evident traces of the unskilled hand. Whatever value it has it derives from being a contemporary estimate of men and movements. It does not constitute any real contribution to the history of Manitoba.

---

The British Association for the Advancement of Science

---

* *Manitoba as I saw it, from 1869 to date, with Flash-Lights on the First Riel Rebellion.* By John H. O'Donnell. Toronto: The Musson Book Company [1909.] Pp. 158.

issued a useful *Handbook** for its meeting at Winnipeg in 1909. The book has two excellent maps of Canada, prepared by the Dominion Geographer, Mr. James White, and its series of articles, by a variety of contributors, on the historical and natural features of the West is of considerable scientific and historical importance. The history of Winnipeg, the industries of Manitoba, agriculture in Manitoba, the geology, the climate, the flora, the fauna, the fish and fisheries, and other topics have adequate attention. Among the contributors are Professor George Bryce, Mr. Ernest Thompson Seton, Professor Prince and many others. In dignity of tone and scholarship the volume is admirable. It has some excellent illustrations.

---

*An Adventurer from Hudson Bay: Journal of Matthew Cocking, from York Factory to the Blackfeet Country, 1772-73.* Edited with Introduction and Notes by Lawrence J. Burpee. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Third Series, Vol. ii, section ii, pp. 89-121.)

In 1772-73 Matthew Cocking, second factor at York Factory, undertook a journey into the interior in the interests of the Hudson's Bay Company, when trade with the Indians was being hindered. He reached a point in the province of Saskatchewan, some 100 miles south-west of the present city of Saskatoon. A faithful journal gives us an interesting account of the expedition.

The editor has provided a map to enable us to follow the course of Cocking's journey. His introduction is very useful, and the notes are instructive. The value of the document consists not so much in the nature of the route traversed—interesting not only because it was the route of Hendry two decades previous to this journey, but also because it conforms very roughly to the general direction of the projected Hudson Bay Railway—nor in the picture of the customs of Indians at

---

* *A Handbook to Winnipeg and the Province of Manitoba.* Prepared for the 79th Annual Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, 1909. Published by the Local Executive Committee. Winnipeg: 1909. Pp. 301.

funerals, in the hunt, and on the prairie, as in the fact that this journal constitutes a chapter in the history of the rivalry of the fur-traders. Cocking had gone inland because of "the Pedlar, Mr. Currie, who intercepted great part of York Fort trade this year." It is the "Pedlars," the Canadian traders, that Cocking has in mind as he writes. The Canadians "rendezvous and trade with the natives" at the "long frequented place," Basquin (The Pas). The Indians (p. 100) "had been employed last summer and winter by the pedlars to procure them food." The York Fort leaders (p. 100) "denied having traded with the pedlars; but the Canadian goods that were in their possession contradicted their assertion." Again, "the Natives all promise faithfully to go down to the Forts next year, and not to trade with the Pedlars: but they are such notorious liars there is no believing them" (p. 103). Cocking describes himself (Feb. 9-14): "Busy in the Evenings smoking, etc., and advising them not to trade with the Canadians, but to go with me to the Fort, etc." Also:

> "I also sent off a Young fellow with presents of Tobacco to three Leaders in the Canadian interest, and who never have been at any of our Forts; desiring them to go down with me, where they would meet with kind treatment, and receive in return more for their furs. I shall do all in my power for forwarding the Company's interest. Young men employed in Collecting food and myself doing all in my power, to persuade the Natives to go with me to the Fort, and not to trade their Furs with Francois, nor Curry, whom we cannot avoid seeing on our way down: Notwithstanding all their fair promises, I am credibly informed that several hath been trading with the above two pedlars for Ammunition; and in sound policy they preserve their stock of Liquor, to intercept us on our way to the Settlements. . . . Several more Pedlars are lying along to the Grand portage, to intercept the Natives who annually trade at Severn, Albany, and Moose Settlement" (pp. 115-116).

This journal is of interest because it is part of the record of Canadian exploration in a country where the familiar figures have been fur-traders, police and missionaries. It may be interesting to note that Archdeacon McKay of the Diocese of Saskatchewan has spent nearly 50 years along the route which Cocking traversed, and that the Canadian Northern Railway have now opened up their line to The Pas (Cocking's Basquin).

*The Columbia River, its history, its myths, its scenery, its commerce.* By W. D. Lyman. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1909. Pp. xx, 410.

This volume is one of an "American Waterways Series." The author, who is Professor of History in Whitman College, Walla Walla, Washington, has chosen a subject in which he is intensely interested and has produced a most readable book. The work is typographically perfect and contains about ninety very appropriate and beautiful illustrations. It is divided into two parts: Part 1, the history; Part 2, a journey down the river.

The story of the search for the Columbia river is for many years the history of the north-west coast of America. None of the romantic interest of the subject has been lost in its handling by Professor Lyman. As we read of the failures of various navigators to find the river, it seems like something animate, eluding its pursuers.

Beginning with the vague rumours of the great river of the west, the traditions of the Chinese junks and the "bees-wax ship," the story gathers up Fuca's alleged discovery, De Fonte's and Maldonado's fictions, and the voyages of Drake, Perez, Heceta, and Cook. Then follow the golden days of the early fur-traders, Hanna, Meares, and Portlock and Dixon; Vancouver's explorations; and the discovery of the river, at last, by Captain Gray of the *Columbia*. The overland journey of Lewis and Clark, Astor's venture by land and sea, the unsuccessful attempts to settle on the river, and the arrival of the immigrants of 1842 and subsequent years are all dealt with most charmingly.

It seems slightly out of perspective, however, that Lewis and Clark's expedition should occupy seventeen pages, while David Thompson receives scarcely that number of lines. The references to Thompson cover only and inaccurately the journey of 1810-11. Nothing is said of his discovery of the sources of the river in 1807; of his building Fort Kootanie, the first fort on the Columbia, in July, 1807 (an honour which on page 109 is wrongly given to Andrew Henry, in 1810); of his exploration of Clark's Fork, Spokane river, and Kootenay river, tribu-

taries of the Columbia; nor of his building Kullyspell, Saleesh, and Spokane Forts, all long prior to the coming of the Astorians in 1811. The chapter dealing with the fur-traders, while very interesting, omits all reference to the work of the North-West Company from 1807 to 1821, and contains but scanty information about that of the Hudson's Bay Company from 1821 to 1846. It is, moreover, hardly fair to class La Perouse with the fur-traders (p. 101); nor is it quite accurate to say that "both companies (i.e. North-West Company and Hudson's Bay Company) entered the Columbia valley" (p. 106); and it is surprising to learn that the union of these companies in 1821 was because "it became plain to the British parliament that it was suicidal to allow a policy of division in the face of a common enemy" (p. 107). The Portuguese had no "special privileges in the fur-trade and in the harbour of Nootka" as stated on page 59; they had exemption from "the excessive high port charges demanded by the Chinese from all other European nations" (see Meares' Memorial). Professor Lyman has preserved (p. 104) the old story told by Irving in "Astoria," that Thompson's journey of 1810-11 was to forestall the Astor enterprise. A perusal of his journal as given by Professor Coues and by Mr. J. B. Tyrrell will satisfy any reader that such a statement is incorrect.

In connection with the immigration of 1842 and following years, the author gives a very accurate picture of Dr. John McLoughlin, Chief Factor in the Columbia District from 1824 to 1846. The statement on page 196, that McLoughlin's land was restored to him by the Oregon legislature "only just before he died" is manifest error. McLoughlin died on 3rd September, 1857, but the land was not restored by the Oregon legislature until the 17th October, 1862.

As the author states in the preface that "he has spared no pains to secure historical accuracy," we must set down as typographical errors the date of Captain Cook's visit to the coast, 1780 (p. 39) for 1778; the date of Captain Cook's death, 1778 (p. 56) for 1779; the date of Meares' first coming to the coast of Oregon, 1786 (p. 58) for 1788; the date of Martinez and

Haro's establishing themselves at Nootka, 1779 (p. 55) for 1789; the date of Bering's death, 1771 (p. 51) for 1741; the date of La Vérendrye's journey to the Rockies, 1773 (p. 70) for 1743; the arrival of the Rev. Modeste Demers (afterwards Bishop Demers) on the Columbia, 1837 (p. 155) for 1838; the building of "The Star of Oregon," 1842 (p. 166) for 1841. By a typographical error also, our old friend Michael Lok becomes metamorphosed into Luck (p. 47).

When another edition is being prepared these errors will no doubt receive attention; and at the same time the whole of page 282 should be re-written. So far as that page relates to David Thompson every statement in it is inaccurate.

The second part of the book contains a beautiful description of the varied scenery of this wonderful river. The author takes us from "The Continental Divide" in the Rockies, down the steep western slope, along the Kicking Horse to Golden, thence to Lake Windermere and the sources of the river. Returning to Golden, our author crosses country, visiting the Glacier and other points of interest in the Selkirk range, and reaches the river again at Revelstoke. The beauties of the Arrow Lakes, Kootenay Lake, and the Slocan country are touched upon, and he passes from Canadian territory to deal in most graphic language with the wonders of Lake Chelan.

---

*British Columbia Coast Names, 1592-1906, to which are added a few names in adjacent United States territory, their Origin and History.* By Captain John T. Walbran. (Published for the Geographic Board of Canada.) Ottawa, Government Printing Bureau, 1909. Pp. 546.

Probably there is no person more competent to compile a work dealing with the origin of the coast names of British Columbia than Captain Walbran, who for seventeen years was in command of the Canadian Government steamer *Quadra.* During this period his duties called him constantly into every port and bay between the Strait of Juan de Fuca and Dixon Entrance. Originating, as stated in the preface, in a few scat-

tered notes, picked up at random, the idea grew until it assumed the shape of this really monumental work. Practically every important name on the coast line of British Columbia is to be found in this volume; and not content with simply stating the origin of the name, Captain Walbran has luxuriated in most interesting details, and has made each name a peg on which to hang a biography, some incident of history, or some local tradition. Captain Walbran's labours in compiling this work must have been enormous. He appears to have ransacked every conceivable source of information. Old records, letter books, muster books, officers' journals, vessels' logs, naval chronicles, newspaper files, published biographies, Indian traditions, and pioneers' reminiscences have all been laid under tribute, and each has contributed some fact or incident. The volume is a perfect encyclopaedia. It is concise, complete, and correct. The alphabetical arrangement renders it particularly useful as a book of reference.

At first blush it might be thought that the coast names had been applied indiscriminately; but Captain Walbran shows that even in name-giving there is system. For instance, the names on Howe sound are those of officers or ships engaged in Lord Howe's victory of the "Glorious First of June." The names attached to places on Jervis inlet allude in the same way to the battle of St. Vincent. So Nelson island, at the entrance to Jervis inlet, gives the key to the names in the vicinity. Strangely enough the names of the four evangelists appear in Matthew island, Mark rock, Luke island, and Port John. Dickens is the only author who has furnished coast names. They are all from Dombey and Son—Bunsby island, Cautious point, Clara islet, Gay passage, Cuttle group. The Derby and its associations are perpetuated in the names on Thormanby islands—Derby point, Epsom point, Surrey islands, Tattenham ledge, and Buccaneer bay.

The prominent points on the coast of British Columbia seem to owe their names, generally speaking, to one of four principal sources—the natives, the Spaniards, Captain Vancouver, or Captain Richards. Later navigators have but filled in the names

of out-of-the-way, or unimportant, spots. The native names are, almost invariably, descriptive of some characteristic of the place—as Kincolith, the place of scalps; Kitkatla, the village by the sea; Nootka, to go around. Comparatively few of the names bestowed by the Spanish expeditions of 1790, 1791, and 1792 remain; but, as if to balance matters, the names of almost every officer and ship engaged in those voyages have been attached by later navigators to spots heretofore unnamed. Captain Vancouver, during his explorations in British Columbia in 1792-3-4, was without a peer as a name-giver. Although knowing that the Spaniards had preceded him and had named the principal points on the Gulf of Georgia as far as Cape Lazo, Vancouver, nothing daunted, scattered names with bounteous hand, covering in many cases the Spanish names with those of his "esteemed friends." The early publication of his "Voyage" obtained for his names precedence over those given by the Spaniards. Captain Richards, while in charge of the surveying vessels, *H.M.S. Plumper* and *H.M.S. Hecate* (1857-1863), bestowed a great number of names, but not at random. There is always some connecting link between his names, or between his names and the earlier names in the vicinity.

It is indeed surprising that a book containing such a mass of facts and figures should have so few errors; and in every case these errors appear to be errors in proof-reading. The date of Sir John Palliser's crossing Canada, 1838, for 1858 (p. 371); the date of the wreck of the steamer *Enterprise,* 1888, for 1885 (p. 169); the extra initial "F" in the name of the well-known Frederick Whymper (p. 73); Lewis and Bryden (p. 479) for Lewis and Dryden; La Peyrouse (p. 326) for La Perouse.

The statement on page 274 that Juan de Fuca "was undoubtedly the discoverer of the strait which bears his name" is opposed to the weight of authority. Indeed, every competent writer, except Greenhow, places Juan de Fuca and his voyage in the apocryphal list with Maldonado and De Fonte. Nor can we agree with the statement on page 333, that as a result of the "Spanish Armament" the Spanish government "acceded to all demands." The Nootka Treaty had a great bearing on the

Oregon boundary dispute. It was warmly contended at that time, as Fox had claimed in Parliament, that this treaty only complicated the question. (See Greenhow's Oregon, p. 212 *et seq.*, and Twiss's Oregon Question, pp. 117 and 286 *et seq.*)

The book also contains about a score of well selected illustrations, a map of the coast line, and a very useful chronological list of voyages to the coast.

---

In the Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society for June last* is an interesting article by Mr. F. V. Holman, the President of the Society, upon the discovery of the Fraser river. Mr. Holman has consulted only the secondary authorities, but his article has the charm of absolute historical accuracy. After the slip-shod way in which historical papers are prepared nowadays, it is refreshing to find every date given by Mr. Holman accurate, and every statement correct. We cannot but wonder with Mr. Holman at Vancouver's failure to find the Fraser, for he passed its mouth three times, and Galiano and Valdez informed him that the "Rio Blancho" had been discovered in that very latitude in 1791. But Captain Cook failed to find Fuca strait; and Meares and Vancouver failed to find the Columbia. After a short sketch of the rise of Simon Fraser in the councils of the North-West Company, Mr. Holman describes his work on the head-waters of the Fraser, his preparations for the journey down the river, and its progress from day to day. A number of extracts from the Journal published by the late Senator Masson are given in the article.

---

*A Bishop in the Rough.* Edited by the Rev. D. Wallace Duthie, with a preface by the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Norwich. London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1909. Pp. xxxv, 386.

Hidden under this title we find portions of the diary of the Rev. John Sheepshanks, first rector of Holy Trinity Church,

---

* *The Discovery of Fraser River.* By Frederic V. Holman. (The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society, June, 1909, Vol. x, No. 2, pp. 1-15.)

New Westminster, B.C., and until lately, Bishop of Norwich, England. The editor has clipped, *verbatim*, sections of the diary and strung them together with a few sentences of his own. The variation in the pronouns required by this method of treatment is somewhat confusing.

This is the first book which has appeared in many years containing first-hand accounts of events occurring in that most interesting period in the history of British Columbia—the period between 1858 and 1870. Its perusal makes the reader but long for more, and creates the impression that the diary in its edited entirety should have been published. In its pages we meet in friendly converse men whose names are household words in British Columbia—Rev. Mr. Knipe, Captain J. M. Grant, R.E., the Hon. Mr. Holbrook, Judge O'Reilly, and "Colonel" J. T. Scott, though the last two are unnamed. It gives a good idea of the difficulties of church pioneering in the West, and of the trials and troubles of a journey to Cariboo before the construction of the historic wagon road.

No better illustration of the progress of the last half century could be given than the suggestive paragraph on page 3:

> "There were various routes open in making for Western Canada—by New York, then across the Isthmus of Panama to San Francisco, with its steamboat service to Victoria; or by Quebec and Lake Superior, over the Rockies, a long and fatiguing journey; or they could reach their desired port after a four months' voyage by plunging round the Horn in a sailing vessel. They chose rather to visit the West Indies and the island of St. Thomas, bearing away along the shores of South America."

There is indeed a great gulf fixed between this mode of travel and the great transcontinental railroads of present-day Canada!

The scene of the Rev. Mr. Sheepshanks' labours was New Westminster, "between the prostrate trees and stumps a few huts, one small collection of wooden stores, some sheds and tents, giving signs of a population of perhaps 250 people." The future bishop was of the right stamp for a pioneer. For him there were but six necessaries—"shelter, fuel, water, fire, something to eat, and blankets." Among his new parishioners was but one prayer-book and one communicant. That is an eloquent picture of beginnings afforded by Holy Trinity Church

and rectory, and the rector who "visits, collects subscriptions and gifts, supervises a work of building, teaches a Sunday School, preaches four sermons on the seventh day with the usual offices of the church, and walks five or six miles in the performance of that duty."

We can dismiss the stories about Indians and mosquitoes as of slight importance. But the translation of white man's prayers into Chinook, the domestic details of a settler's home and life, the stories of rough trails and long tramps, of preaching and building churches, all combine to make this recital not simply reminiscent and gossipy but possessed of real value. It is a story of the best type of Englishman, of a not unpoetical spirit, with an eye to the beauties of the trees and the water.

The book is important because Sheepshanks may be considered as representative of a great number of men who have contributed more than a little to the upbuilding of Canada. Robertson, Young, Machray and a whole host of living men have done a national work. We need a history of work, ecclesiastical, industrial, social for Canada. We appreciate *The Bishop in the Rough* as a sketch of one individual's part in the church work of Canada.

It is to be regretted that the editor has given us so few dates. For instance, no date, not even the year, is given of the crime referred to on page 76. It occurred on the 29th July, 1862; and is of particular importance, as, there being no magistrates in the vicinity, the people of Quesnelle Forks in public meeting assembled, empowered two persons to sign the necessary warrants for the arrest of the criminals. Nor can one overlook such errors as "Antlers" creek for Antler creek (p. 77, "Frazer" river, for Fraser river, "ranch" for rancheria, (p. 87), and for an Indian's hut (p. 32). We note also the inaccurate statement that Fraser river was icebound for no less than four months in 1862 (p. 58). The exact dates are from the 9th January to the 11th March. A number of illustrations add to the interest and value of the book. The typography and paper are very fair, and there is a topical index.

Mr. Moberley's address* covers explorations in British Columbia, especially in the territory between Shushwap lake and the summit of the Rockies. Mr. Moberley was during 1871-2 in charge of a survey party of the Canadian Pacific Railway, and his reports made at the time are to be found on pages 162 to 173, and 268 to 272 of the "Report of Progress on the Explorations and Surveys up to January, 1874." There is really nothing new in this address; it is but a summary of a volume published by Mr. Moberley in 1885, entitled "Rocks and Rivers of British Columbia." A reader, unacquainted with the actual divisions of the survey, obtains a rather incorrect view, as Mr. Moberley's party was only one of a number engaged in that work. A proneness to magnify the author's importance is painfully manifest. His position was a subordinate one; Mr. Marcus Smith had general charge of the surveys in British Columbia, under Mr. Sandford Fleming (afterwards Sir Sandford Fleming), Engineer-in-Chief. Mr. Moberley's opinion is that the railway should have taken the route travelled so often by David Thompson—up Blueberry creek and through the Howse pass; but he was unable to convince the Engineer-in-Chief, and difficulties having arisen, he resigned early in 1873. Mr. Moberley's claim that he founded the city of New Westminster (p. 7) is unique; history accords that honour to the late Colonel Richard Clement Moody.

---

Mr. J. T. Bealby's book on fruit raising in British Columbia† appears most opportunely. The great development of the prairie provinces calls across the Rockies for the fruit of British Columbia. In this volume, which does not pretend to any literary merit, we have in great detail the difficulties which confront the beginner in fruit-growing in Kootenay. To the general reader these may not be very interesting, but the book is intended for prospective fruit-growers, who, remembering

---

* *The Early History of the Canadian Pacific Railway.* By Walter Moberley. (Art, Historical, and Scientific Association, Vancouver, B.C.) Vancouver, 1909. Pp. 15.

† *Fruit Ranching in British Columbia.* By J. T. Bealby. London: Adam and Charles Black, 1909. Pp. xii, 196.

that "experience is the name we give to our mistakes," will no doubt profit thereby. A considerable portion is devoted to proving that fruit-raising in British Columbia is a profitable industry. To this end a great mass of figures, covering the fruit belt of British Columbia and the adjoining State of Washington, is introduced. In this wealth of statistics one becomes quite bewildered; and it is with a feeling of rescue that we cling to the conclusion of the whole matter:

> "A very great deal depends upon the skill and energy that are brought to bear upon the upbuilding and maintenance of the orchard. While Smith may make a good thing out of it, Brown on the very next ranch, which does not differ in any material particular from Smith's, may be unable to make anything" (p. 185).

The fruit-grower will find chapter xii and chapters xviii to xxi most interesting, very accurate and reliable. These deal with "Cherry and Berry Time," "Ranching Successes," "Apples—Varieties, Packing," "Making an Orchard," "Some Results," and "Prospects." In them the results of many experiments and the experience of practical and successful fruit-growers will be found epitomised. The illustrations—some thirty-two in all—are well selected, and will aid the stranger in forming some idea of the country. There is no topical index, and the table of contents is lamentably meagre. In order to use the volume each reader must compile his own index.

## IV. GEOGRAPHY, STATISTICS AND ECONOMICS

*Labrador, the country and the people.* By Wilfred T. Grenfell and others. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1909. Pp. xii, 498.

*Beiträge zur Kenntnis des nordostlichsten Labradors.* Von Bernhard Hantzsch. (Mitteilungen des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Dresden, Heft 8-9, 1909, pp. 168-230, 245-320.)

*In an unknown land, a journey through the wastes of Labrador in search of gold.* By Edward Colpitts Robinson. Introduction by Wilfred T. Grenfell. London: Elliot Stock, 1909. Pp. xii, 156.

*Where the fishers go, the story of Labrador.* By Rev. P. W. Browne. New York: Cochrane Publishing Company; Halifax, N.S.: T. C. Allen & Co.; London: T. Werner Lawrie [1909]. Pp. xxiv, 370.

There can be no doubt of the fact that public interest in Labrador is thoroughly awakened. The output of books on that country increases yearly. Most of these are merely records of a summer visit, in search of scientific material it may be, or perhaps for amusement only. A more ambitious publication is the first of those in the above heading, which is no less than encyclopaedic in its aim. An excellent historical introduction by Mr. W. S. Wallace tells all that is known of the actual discovery of Labrador; the fairy tales about pre-Cabotian knowledge of the country are also dealt with sufficiently. The history since the beginning of the fisheries along the coast is briefly summarized. The physiography is very fully discussed by Dr. Grenfell, who also contributes a chapter on "Travelled routes to Labrador" as a sort of guide to intending visitors. It is plain that not enough of the vast area has been sufficiently explored to render possible any comprehensive survey of its natural features. Only the Atlantic coast and the valleys of a few of the larger rivers are known at all. Even on the coast there are many fiords or "tickles," to use a local word, which have never been named or perhaps entered. The expedition undertaken in 1900 by Dr. R.

A. Daly and a few college mates (see this *Review,* vol. vii, p. 141) gave for the first time accurate information respecting no less a place than Nachvak Bay. Dr. Grenfell, in his leisure moments (how many of them can he have?), has explored some of the channels in the neighbourhood of Cape Chidley and further south in the region about Ramah. Much of his chapter of Physiography is taken up with a detailed description of those channels. Dr. A. P. Low relates again much of what he observed in his ascent of Hamilton river to the Grand Falls. Dr. R. A. Daly gives a very clear and readable statement of the geology of the Atlantic coast. Chapters on the fauna and flora are contributed by various scientists who have made a special study of the subject, and there are scientific appendices giving lists of the insects, crustacea, mollusca, birds and mammals of Labrador and the sea that bounds it on the east.

The chief interest of the volume, however, is the series of chapters on the people of Labrador and what is being done for them. All are by Dr. Grenfell, except the one on the Indians, which is by Mr. W. B. Cabot. The number of fishermen that go to Labrador for the summer fishing is, according to Dr. Grenfell, about 20,000. He quotes Sir William MacGregor, the Governor of Newfoundland, who, in his report of 1906, describes these fishermen as "phenomenally law-abiding." This happy state of things is largely the result of the absence of liquor-selling. There is no licensed house on the whole coast, and the illicit traffic is very small. The Eskimos are congregated chiefly around the Moravian mission-stations in the north. Dr. Grenfell makes an interesting comparison between them and the fishermen. The Eskimos are by far the better educated. Almost without exception they can read and write, while the white population is largely illiterate. The Eskimo is quick to learn, but he has not the white man's gift for perseverance. Consequently, without the practical assistance and support afforded by the Moravian missions, the native would have disappeared from the north as he has already disappeared from the south. Dr. Grenfell defends the Moravian missions stoutly against the attacks that have often been made on the score of their being

"trading" missions by those ignorant of the peculiar circumstances of the Eskimo population. He says:

"The Mission is an industrial one, and therein, to my mind, lies its immense value. It not only tends to the mind and spirit, but it looks after the 'vile body.' Had it not been so during the last one hundred and fifty years, there would now be no bodies through which to get souls" (p. 232).

It is melancholy to read that the Eskimos who were brought to the exhibitions at Chicago and Buffalo, to be gazed at by the curious, returned with the germs of specific diseases, and that these have spread among them and are still working mischief in the communities to which the diseased individuals belonged.

The account of the experiment of introducing reindeer into northern Newfoundland and Labrador is extremely interesting. The success which has hitherto attended it will, if maintained, revolutionize the whole conditions of life in that country. The introduction of the deer as domesticated animals will involve the destruction of the dog, as no herd would be safe within hunting distance of the half-wild creatures that are draught-animals in winter and dangerous nuisances in summer. In an earlier chapter, in giving the characteristic sights and occupations of the different months, Dr. Grenfell has, under June, the following significant sentence:

"Lean dogs wander about everywhere, searching for meat, for they are no longer fed, and as yet there are no fish heads and offal for them" (p. 78).

Space will not permit of more than a reference to the admirable account of the Indians of Labrador, by William B. Cabot. These are practically all inhabitants of Canadian Labrador. The Montagnais Indians for the most part hunt in the interior during the winter and come down to the St. Lawrence coast or to the Hudson Bay Posts in the spring with the furs they have secured. The Nascaupees, as the northern tribes are called, have less connection with civilization. They are pagan, whereas the southern Indians are Roman Catholics. The destructive fires that have swept away the forests of Labrador have been a catastrophe for a people whose sole subsistence was the game that took shelter in those forests. Doubtless the careless white race is responsible.

There is a fair index to the book and a most inadequate map, which is rather an exasperation than a help.

The long paper by Hantzsch is an example of the record that the scientific man makes of his summer outing in Labrador. Herr Hantzsch was primarily interested in the birds of the country, but his investigations ranged from geography and geology to the manners and customs of the natives. His headquarters was the Moravian mission-station of Killinek, the most northerly of them all. He made sundry excursions in the neighbourhood, of which the longest, by boat, took him well into Ungava bay. The paper is a detailed account of all he saw and all he did in little more than two months, from August 4th to October 11th. There is much inevitable diffuseness and repetition, but as a contribution to our knowledge of the natural history of Labrador it is valuable. The author protests against the substitution of a new name for an old one in geographical nomenclature, and rightly. There should be some guarantee of fixity in geographical names, and each name carries with it a bit of history. The particular offence complained of is the change of MacLennan strait to Grenfell channel or Tickle. It is certainly unfortunate that some hitherto unnamed fiord or channel could not receive its name from Dr. Grenfell rather than one the name of which is already recorded in maps. Another well founded complaint of Herr Hantzsch is the inaccuracy of the existing maps. Until some comprehensive government survey of the coast is carried out it will be vain to expect anything like definite charting of such an intricate coast-line. The intelligence of the Eskimos impressed Herr Hantzsch. He regards them as not inferior mentally to the white races. Descending to particulars, he notes that his guide and attendant not only was cleanly, but he did not snore! Moreover, he displayed tact in keeping in the background or out of the way when occasion demanded. It is unpleasant to read that the German scientist himself was not restrained by equal delicacy of feeling from breaking open an Eskimo grave in the unwilling presence of his native attendant in order to take possession of the bones as ethnological material.

Mr. Robinson's volume is a brief account of his impressions of Labrador while on a prospecting journey in the interior. He does not tell us where he went, nor for that matter does he give us much other information. The book is a discursive series of notes on various aspects of the country as they struck him. He is so free from the prepossessions that come from study that he can propound, as an explanation of the name Labrador, that it is simply the French "Le bras d'or" given it by some gold-hunting French adventurer. How the "e" of the first word became "a" in the name is one of those mysteries of vowel mutation, of which the pseudo-etymology of names has many examples, Brutus into Britain for instance. When Mr. Robinson discusses mosquitoes and how to repel their attacks by evil-smelling ointments he is more authentic. He indulges unfortunately in undiscriminating laudation of the natural resources of Labrador. That much may be done to render the white population of Labrador a more prosperous community than they have been hitherto is unquestioned, but it is injudicious to speak of the country as if its potential wealth were abundant and obvious, and as though immigration at present of skilled or unskilled workmen from the British Isles would be in the least welcome to those, like Dr. Grenfell, whose chief anxiety is to provide a reliable means of subsistence for the existing population.

The last book on our list is a collection of notes and observations, descriptions and statements of fact, from the author's own experience or that of others, thrown together under broad general headings, but without any other connection. There is a good deal of useful information scattered through the volume, but in consequence of bad arrangement and the copiousness of irrelevant matter, it is hard to discover.

---

*Labrador, Its Discovery, Exploration, and Development.* By W. G. Gosling. London: Alston Rivers, Ltd., 1909. Pp. 480.

The path of the historian of Labrador is not an easy one. He must familiarize himself with the Norse sagas relating to Greenland and Vinland; he must be *au fait* with the cartography

of the sixteenth century; he must be somewhat of an ethnologist; he must know a good deal about the economic and governmental life of New France; and at all stages he must know thoroughly the history of Newfoundland and its fisheries. He must be an expert in half-a-dozen widely different lines; and yet all he will have to show as the result of his researches will be a few unimportant and disputable facts, such as that Helluland was probably either Labrador or the north-west shore of Newfoundland, or that John Cabot perhaps made his landfall on Cape Breton Island. The mountain brings forth a mouse.

Mr. Gosling goes into the history of Labrador in great detail. He disclaims all intention of writing for the general reader. "My design," he says, "has been simply to preserve the knowledge of the incidents which took place in the past, and which are likely to have some value in the development of the country in the future." And he appears to have spared no pains in collecting all the available facts.

But while due credit must be given to Mr. Gosling for his laborious researches, it must at the same time be confessed that his book suffers from lack of compression. There was no reason to justify his reprinting the fabulous letter of the Sieur de Combes from Brest (pp. 79-89), when it was easily accessible in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada for 1905. And the "Memoirs Concerning Labrador, 1715-1716," occupying thirteen pages (pp. 135-148), might at least have been relegated to an appendix. On pages 45-46, there is a long extract from a mediaeval interlude regarding the discovery of America, which has as much reference to Labrador as it has to Florida. And in the latter part of the book, there are printed in full numerous proclamations, memorials, dispatches, etc., the gist of which could have been given in a few sentences.

It is a pity, moreover, to add profusely, as Mr. Gosling does, to the literature regarding the voyages of Cabot and Cartier, subjects which have already had their fair share of attention. In Mr. Winship's *Cabot Bibliography*, for instance, there are between five and six hundred titles. Unless one has new matter to present, to write at length upon such subjects

should be made a criminal offence. Similarly, objection might be taken to the length of the two chapters on "The Moravian Brethren." With half-a-dozen accounts of the Moravian Brethren in Labrador accessible, from Crantz's *History of the United Brethren* to Mr. Davey's excellent *Fall of Torngak,* there was no reason to go into the history of the Moravian missions in such detail.

On the other hand, there are some aspects of his subject which Mr. Gosling has entirely ignored. He says nothing about the early French explorations of the Labrador coast; the names of Jean Bourdon and Louis Jolliet do not appear in his pages. Nor does he say anything about the exploration of the interior of Labrador, either by the Jesuits in the seventeenth century, or by very recent explorers. He is silent regarding the vexed questions centring about seigniorial tenure on the Quebec Labrador, questions which culminated in the famous case of *The Labrador Co. v. The Queen.* Indeed, from a statement on page 433, it is evident that he is ignorant of the whole controversy. "In the early part of the eighteenth century," he says, "the French Government of New France granted seigniorial rights over considerable tracts of the Labrador coast bordering the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Straits of Belle Isle." As a matter of fact, there was only one *seigneurie* established by the French Government on the Labrador coast, "the fief St. Paul in the country of the Esquimaux," and it never attained any importance. All the other concessions were merely grants of fishing and trading rights for a number of years.

In the chapter dealing with the boundary dispute between Newfoundland and Quebec with regard to Labrador, Mr. Gosling (who is a Newfoundlander) makes a curious confession. "This does not pretend," he says, "to be a judicial view of the question, but deals with it entirely from the Newfoundland standpoint; the arguments of the other side being entirely unknown and unimaginable by the writer." Such a frank avowal is refreshing, but hardly reveals the proper frame of mind in an historian.

On the whole, however, the book is a valuable contribution

to American history. It contains a good deal of new material, never brought together before; and it is certainly the fullest account yet published of the history of Labrador. An index would add greatly to the usefulness of the book.

W. STEWART WALLACE

---

Dr. Grenfell's account* of his marvellous deliverance, when the ice on the bay over which he was travelling broke up and he was carried out nearly to sea, will be read with the deepest interest by all who know and value the immense services which he has rendered, and happily is still rendering, to Labrador and northern Newfoundland. The narrative brings out in striking manner the indomitable courage and fertility of resource of the man in the face of what seemed to be certain death. The thought and labour he expended in protecting himself from freezing are amazing when we consider that under the conditions of wind and sea then prevailing a few hours seemed the limit of time that he could expect the small cake of ice on which he stood to last. As it turned out, his precautions, no less than the efforts of his fishermen friends, saved his life. Dr. Grenfell's ascendancy over the people with whom he has to deal is due as much to his force of character and capacity for leadership as to his nobility of nature and goodness of heart. If any one ever failed to recognize Dr. Grenfell's possession of the former qualities, a perusal of this little book ought to effect a complete enlightenment.

---

*The New North: being some account of a woman's journey through Canada to the Arctic.* By Agnes Deans Cameron. New York and London: D. Appleton and Company, 1910. Pp. xx, 398.

In *The New North* Miss Cameron has given us an exceedingly attractive volume. It is a fresh and delightful book of travel, the narrative of a journey through "the belt of wheat and belt of fur," handsomely illustrated with photographs and

---

* *Adrift on an ice-pan.* By Wilfred Thomason Grenfell. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin Company, 1909. Pp. xxvi, 70.

well printed. An adequate map adorns the cover. The book is not history, although the entries from the records of the Hudson's Bay Company at Fort Chipewyan and Fort Simpson are eloquent extracts. It is a matter for regret that the author did not include more of them. The following is interesting:

"1865, October 23rd. We were surprised yesterday at the arrival of a Protestant missionary, a Mr. Bompas from England; he came in a canoe from the Portage with Sylvestre and Vadnoit" (p. 111).

This was the "Apostle of the North."

Nor is the volume mere description, although the writer has used her eyes from Winnipeg to the Arctic. She sees it all, flowers, birds, animals and the rushing waters, and her pages are anything but dull. The essence of the book is that it is an "interpretation" of north-western Canada. Even those who are in some measure conversant with the possibilities of that country will be helped to realize the enormous resources which are still undeveloped.

"Three thousand miles of waterway, forest-fringed and rampart-guarded, and of its treasures the world knows naught! They await man's development and acceptance—banks of pitch, wells of oil, outcroppings of coal, great masses of unmined salt, mineral wealth uncounted and unguessed. Silent forests have followed us from where we entered the Athabasca, and these woods persist to where the great river divides into its delta channels. Of the mineral wealth of the Liard, the Peace, the Nahanni, and the half hundred other waterways tributary to the Mackenzie, practically nothing is known" (p. 196).

[At Fort Chipewyan.] "For our dinner Mrs. Johnson gives us home-grown parsley, radishes, lettuce, and green onions; the potatoes are eight or ten inches high, and rhubarb stalks an inch and a half in diameter" (p. 137).

"At every place on the banks [of Great Slave Lake] where the fur-traders have their stations ordinary farm-crops are grown. Barley sown at Fort Resolution in mid-May reaches maturity in a hundred days; potatoes planted at the same time are dug in mid-September. The gardens of Fort Rae on the North Arm of the Lake produce beets, peas, cabbage, onions, carrots, and turnips" (p. 160).

"We come into view of the 'boucans' or beds of lignite coal which have been continuously burning here since Mackenzie saw them in 1789 and mistook their smoke for tepee fires" (p. 200).

Miss Cameron brings home to us anew the ramifications of the operations of the Hudson's Bay Company. The company provided her with introductions to factors, and letters of credit for bacon, beans and blankets. Many an interesting factor lives in these pages, but none more interesting nor more venerable

than Mr. C. P. Gaudet of Fort Good Hope, who has continuously served the company for fifty-seven years. An incident in the life of his daughter will illustrate not only the author's humour but the veneration with which the Hudson's Bay Company is regarded:

> "Thirty years ago when Miss Gaudet was a little girl she got her first Scripture lesson from an R. C. Sister, the story of our old Mother in the first garden. One Sunday was review day, and this question arose: 'And how did God punish Adam and Eve for their disobedience?' Quick came the girlie's reply, 'They had to leave The Company's service!'" (p. 209).

Only those who know the Canadian West well will appreciate to the fullest the tribute to the Mounted Police.

> "The Mounted Policeman brands stray cattle, interrogates each new arrival in a prairie waggon, dips every doubtful head of stock, prevents forest fires, keeps weather records, escorts a lunatic to an asylum eight hundred miles away, herds wood bison on the Slave, makes a cross-continent dash from Great Slave Lake to Hudson Bay, preserves the balance of power between American whaler and Eskimo on the Arctic edge!" (p. 72).

The great waterway north of Athabaska Landing is peopled for us. At Fort McMurray is "Miss Christine Gordon, a young Scottish woman, and a fur trader, if you please, operating in opposition to the great and only Hudson's Bay Company" (p. 84). At Fond du Lac, Harris has a Chipewyan wife, Josette, a "rough book-case of birchwood with thumbed copies of schoolboy classics, Carlyle, the Areopagitica, and the latest Tractate on radium" (p. 122). Everywhere throughout the north land "ostensibly engaged in the work of saving souls, Canadian missionaries, both Roman and English, have opened the gates of commerce, prosecuted geographical discovery, tried to correct social evils, and added materially to our store of exact science. Through their influence orphanages have been founded, schools established, and hospitals opened" (p. 185). The Indians and the Eskimos are picturesque features in a fascinating picture, but the real merit of the book is that it is a sympathetic and, to no small degree, a successful attempt to interpret the greatness of this part of the Canadian heritage.

---

The Roman Catholic missionaries among the Eskimos and Indians of the far north sometimes have interesting stories to

tell. The mission journal, *Maria Immaculata,** published by the Oblate Fathers at Fulda, contains some narratives of journeys and experiences which should not escape notice. In the volume for 1907-8, Father Arsennis Turquetil gives an account of a seven months' missionary journey among the Eskimos, and *Die Deutschen in Kanada* is a narrative of missionary enterprise among German-speaking settlers in Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. The latter article is interesting because what it relates is typical of much mission enterprise in western Canada. In the volume for 1908-9 the most important article from an historical standpoint is the review of the development of the Oblate missions in North America, entitled "Seit 90 Jahren." The beginnings of this good work date from the day in 1818 when Father (afterwards Bishop) Provencher with Father Dumoulin stepped out of their canoe on the banks of the Red river where Winnipeg now stands, and were greeted by some of those Scottish settlers whom Lord Selkirk had established in this wilderness six years before. The town of St. Boniface, now a suburb of Winnipeg, owes its existence and name to the church and school which the Fathers soon erected there. Other articles of interest describe the work of the Indian schools at Duck Lake and Qu'Appelle.

---

Mr. Mikkelsen has written† a narrative of the expedition organized by himself and Mr. Leffingwell, the object of which was to explore the Beaufort sea and ascertain the truth or error of the conjecture that a tract of land of considerable extent must exist somewhere in that unexplored area. Many scientific men had urged the probability of such a thing from certain peculiarities in the set of the tides and the nature of the ice found all along the north shore of Alaska. Mr. Mikkelsen him-

---

* *Maria Immaculata, illustrierte Marien- und Missions-Zeitschrift.* Organ des Marianischen Missions-Vereins. Herausgegeben von der deutschen Ordensprovinz der PP. Oblaten M. I. 15 und 16 Jahrgang, Oktober 1907 bis September 1909. Hünfeld bei Fulda: Verlag des Missionshauses St. Bonifatius. Pp. 432; 432.

† *Conquering the Arctic ice.* By Ejnar Mikkelsen. London: William Heinemann, 1909. Pp. xviii, 470.

self was most confident that a properly equipped sledge expedition over the pack ice in winter would result in the discovery of an arctic continent. We have grown so accustomed to arctic expeditions carried out without mishap or serious hindrance that the persistent ill-luck which attended this party seems almost malign. The original plan was that the party should be conveyed in a whaler to the south-east coast of Banks Land, whence the start by sledge should be made during the following winter. One of the party, Mr. Stefánsson, made the journey overland *via* the Mackenzie river to Herschel island where he expected to be picked up, and a couple of papers by him descriptive of his route were reviewed by us last year (vol. xiii, p. 126). But the whalers had been detained in the northern waters by the unusually heavy ice of the previous winter, and Mr. Mikkelsen and his associates had to buy a vessel at Victoria, B.C., in which to be conveyed to their destination, and to engage a crew. Neither vessel nor crew proved satisfactory. After serious delays on the voyage the ship was eventually frozen in at Flaxman island, two hundred miles to the west of Herschel island, and there, while frozen in, it began to leak so seriously that it had to be dismantled and abandoned. Nevertheless, a sledge expedition was carried out, and short as it was it proved conclusively that the continental shelf terminates abruptly not far from the coast, and that there can be no continent between Alaska and the North Pole. The book is a detailed account, almost from day to day, of all that occurred. Mr. Mikkelsen writes excellent English and has a graphic style. An interesting account of the history and present condition of the settlement of Eskimos at Herschel island is the only part of the book that really relates to Canadian territory, although it is a matter of geographical importance to Canada that no considerable islands west of Banks Land are likely to be discovered in the Beaufort sea.

---

It is a reminder of the enormous strides that have been made in all things relating to Arctic exploration within the memory of man that the life of Sir Leopold McClintock, the

discoverer of the fate of Franklin and his companions, only ended in 1907. His biography* recently published is by a comrade who sailed with him on a search expedition for Franklin seven years before the voyage of the *Fox* cleared up the mystery of Franklin's fate. As an Arctic explorer McClintock achieved results that hardly any one before him had equalled, and which none has since surpassed. Most of the definite coast-line of the Arctic islands given in modern atlases is due to his discoveries and observations. Nobody since his voyages has explored the west coasts of Prince Patrick island or Banks Land, which are the westernmost islands of the archipelago. He discovered and named Murchison point, the extreme northern point of the American continent; he discovered and examined the shore of North Somerset, Bellot strait, King William island, Prince of Wales island, the western side of Melville island, the north of Prince Patrick island. He established the existence of the north-west passage by discovering the continuous strait which exists between Boothia and King William island. It was this passage that Amundsen followed in the *Gjöa* when in 1906 he actually navigated his vessel, first of civilized men, from the Atlantic to the Pacific by the northern ocean. After the last of his Arctic voyages McClintock's career took him to other parts of the world, but his name is chiefly associated with the Arctic islands of Canada.

---

In the Transactions of the Canadian Institute Mr. J. B. Tyrrell† adds a curious detail to our knowledge of one of the Franklin search expeditions. When through Dr. Rae news reached the world that by report of the Eskimos a large number of white men had died of starvation near the mouth of Great Fish river, the governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, Sir George Simpson, ordered an expedition to proceed by canoe

---

* *Life of Sir Leopold McClintock.* By an old messmate, Sir Clements Markham. London: John Murray, 1909. Pp. xx, 370.

† *A story of a Franklin search expedition.* By J. B. Tyrrell. (Transactions of the Canadian Institute, Vol. viii, Part 3, pp. 393-402.)

down Great Fish river to its mouth to ascertain whether any relics would be found that might confirm the story, and decide the fate of the Franklin party. Two officers of the company, Anderson and Stewart, accordingly left Fort Resolution on Great Slave lake with a party in three canoes. The canoe-men were half-breeds and Indians. They returned without having discovered anything of importance. It subsequently turned out that they had actually been within a few miles of the place where most of the Franklin expedition had died of starvation. Now comes Mr. Tyrrell's piece of new information. On one of his survey expeditions he fell in with an old French-Canadian who had been cook on this expedition of Anderson and Stewart. This man told him that the masts of a ship had been seen far out in the ice by some of the canoe-men who had been sent out to reconnoitre, but that they had reported having seen nothing, for fear of delaying their departure for home. The names of the party of three who had formed this little conspiracy of silence were given to Mr. Tyrrell by his informant, and with characteristic energy and thoroughness he took steps to verify the story. All three, as it turned out, were still alive, and Mr. Tyrrell, through friends, obtained statements from them as to what they remembered of the circumstances. The supposed ship was seen by only one of them, who had communicated his discovery to a second, and between them they decided to conceal the fact for fear of prolonging the expedition, for the canoeing season was about to close in, and the men were fearful of being caught by winter on the Barren Lands. The third man heard of it only on the disbanding of the party at Norway House. The stories undoubtedly hang together, and there is no inherent improbability that one of Franklin's ships after it was abandoned did drift into that neighbourhood. Of course it was an abandoned ship, so no lives were lost by the little manœuvre of the canoe-men. It is possible indeed that they preserved their own and those of their companions.

---

The Geographical Society of Quebec issues at irregular

intervals a *Bulletin,** of which two numbers appeared in 1909. The contributions are largely by M. Nazaire Le Vasseur and the Secretary, M. Eugène Rouillard. The papers and notes by the latter are in the nature of articles proper to a popular magazine, and convey information, more or less geographical and statistical, obtained from readily accessible books of reference. M. Le Vasseur is more original. He gives a sketch of the career of one Joseph Bureau, an "explorer," perhaps, but in a modest way. Bureau has blazed the way for government surveys, reporting on the quantity and quality of timber or on the amount of cultivable land in various backwoods districts. There is nothing exceptional in his experiences. He is a type of backwoodsman, many of whom are in the employ of the provincial governments or of lumber companies as forest rangers. M. Le Vasseur also contributes a summary of the last expedition of Captain Bernier among the Arctic islands. They had a very successful voyage, penetrating without much difficulty through channels usually found choked with ice as far as Melville island and Banks Land. The most important article is that by M. N. Garneau on the wood-pulp industry in Canada. He is himself identified with one of the largest companies for the manufacture of wood-pulp in the province of Quebec, and presumably knows whereof he speaks. His statistics are therefore entitled to serious consideration. The enormous increase in the value of timber-limits shows the proportions which this manufacture has assumed or is likely to assume before long. The price used to be $15 to $25 per square mile; now it is $150 to $300, and in five years it will, he says, be $500 and upwards. He goes into the question of the productivity of spruce-forests. The annual growth would enable the province of Quebec to cut 9,000,000 cords of wood a year in perpetuity, *provided that there is no destruction by fire.* The proviso is extensive, and the protection to be afforded would entail vast expense on somebody. Nevertheless, it is to be hoped that the question will be faced before the destruction which has already overtaken so much of the northern

*Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Québec.* Quebec, 1909. Pp. 55.

forest assumes the proportions of a national calamity. A word is due to M. Rouillard's appeal for adherence to old place-names. A history attaches to most of these, and it is wanton to replace them by others that appear to have either a more euphonious or even a more commercial ring. One of the instances that M. Rouillard gives is in the nature of a corruption due to popular misconception of the meaning. Such changes have also their history and are not so much to be deplored, but to replace a French word by its English translation, as Seven Islands for Sept-Isles, is an offence that the Geographic Board of Canada ought to visit with their official displeasure.

---

*The Rockies of Canada.* By Walter Dwight Wilcox. Third edition. New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1909. Pp. x, 300. Illustrations.

*A Guide-book to the Lake Louise region.* By Walter Dwight Wilcox. P.P. 1909. Pp. 54.

*The Canadian Alpine Journal.* Published by the Alpine Club of Canada. Vol. I, no. 2. 1908.

The interest in the Canadian Rocky Mountains taken by artists, climbers and lovers of natural scenery in general increases yearly. The formation of an Alpine Club in Canada testifies to the awakening of the passion for mountaineering among Canadians. The original Alpine Club, that of England, has recently celebrated its fiftieth birthday. A similar club has existed for some years in the United States. English and American members of either have been scaling peaks in the Canadian Rockies for some years, and writing books and papers about their experiences. One of the earliest of these enthusiasts was Mr. W. D. Wilcox, the author of "The Rockies of Canada," which in its first form, under the title "Camping in the Canadian Rockies," was published in 1896. The third edition of the book as remodelled has recently been issued. In this edition some chapters are added and others are considerably altered in the light of later experiences. The author's explorations have been directed of late years to the south rather than the north of the Bow river. In the new edition, therefore, chapters on

Wenkchimna Lake and Lake O'Hara take the place of those in the first edition which described some toilsome journeys in the direction of the Athabasca sources. Evidently the beauty of scenery is more marked in the southern valleys. The illustrations are superb, and the present edition contains considerably more than did the first.

The same author has issued a short *Guide-book* to the Lake Louise region, which should be in the hands of every tourist who seeks that charming spot. The practical information as to distances, trails and the time required for each excursion is given with all the accuracy of Baedeker, and in addition, what Baedeker has not, there is the enthusiasm of the lover of nature and the style of the practised writer. An admirable map and many beautiful illustrations taken from the larger work make the little book an ideal guide to a mountain region.

The Canadian Alpine Club issues at irregular intervals the successive numbers of its Journal. The one before us contains accounts of four climbing expeditions, including one first ascent, that of Mt. Garibaldi by A. T. Dalton. This mountain is not one of the Rocky Mountain chain, but is situated about thirty miles from the Pacific in a mountain range very little known. It is of no mean height, about 10,000 feet above sea-level. Access from Vancouver is not difficult, and it is strange that the peak has not been scaled before. Even more interesting, however, is the account by P. D. McTavish of three unsuccessful attempts to climb Pinnacle Mountain, one of the most difficult peaks of the Rockies. The columnar formation expresses itself in numerous pillars or needles which look as though they were toppling for a fall, and the actual summit is protected by precipices on all sides. The party that made the attempt put forth every effort and used every stratagem, but they failed nobly.

The papers in the Journal on scientific questions connected with mountains are an important feature. Professor Coleman's on "The causes of mountain forms in the Canadian Rockies" is very interesting, and the diagrams and illustrations explain the technical discussion admirably. The paper also by Professor Sherzer, of Michigan State College, on the glaciers is excellent.

*Through the Yukon and Alaska.* By T. A. Rickard. San Francisco: Mining and Scientific Press, 1909. Pp. xiv, 392.

At intervals of two or three years a traveller of scientific repute visits the Klondike region and writes a book or a paper on what he saw there. The comparison of these books shows how marvellously rapid has been the development of that region, and what social as well as economic changes have taken place in twelve years. Mr. Rickard is a well-known mining expert, formerly State Geologist for Colorado, and now the editor of a mining journal published in San Francisco. His book is a record of a journey to the gold-mining camps of Alaska as well as to the Klondike. He describes the journey by rail and steamboat from Skagway to Dawson, and refers to the method of travel in the old "stampeding" days to point the contrast between then and now. The White Pass Railway, the venture of English capital, by the way, whose stock is quoted in pounds, not dollars, has been a highly successful undertaking. It runs from Skagway to White Horse, following mainly the old trail. In one place the scenery has been violently altered. It was intended to lower the level of Lake Lewis by about seven feet to enable the railway to make its roadbed on the level shore of the lake. A small ditch was dug to drain off the water into Lake Bennett, but the river thus formed accelerated its speed after about six hours of running, cut itself out a channel five hundred feet wide, and emptied Lake Lewis. The result of hastening geologic action has been to leave an ugly waste of sand and reeds with a series of pools, the last remnant of the former lake.

Mr. Rickard's account of the mining operations now being conducted in the district, and particularly his description of the Yukon ditch which is to bring water for seventy miles over hill and dale from the Tombstone river to the diggings near Dawson, give an impression of greater stability and permanence in the mining industry of the Klondike than has been current of late. It is hardly likely that such expenditure of capital would have been embarked upon if the mining experts and engineers of the Yukon Gold Company had not been convinced that the

amount of gold yet remaining in the gravels and beds of the creeks was considerable.

The most interesting part of Mr. Rickard's book is the portion which he devotes to social and political conditions at Dawson and in its immediate neighbourhood.

"A stroll through Dawson gives an impression of respectability compelled by impoverishment, of the temperance that succeeds dissipation, of the bust after the boom" (p. 183).

This is a discouraging sentence, but he soon adds a sufficient reason:

"During the boom days the population was 50,000; now it is 2,000. Dawson looks like a stout man who has grown very thin and yet wears the clothes made for him in his adipose days. Although it has been difficult for Dawson to accommodate itself to straightened [*sic*] circumstances the adaptation has been effected heroically. The boom has gone, but business remains" (p. 184).

He interviewed some American residents as to the local administration.

"In the main the verdict is favourable; at the present time the Yukon is efficiently and honestly governed, although when the gold excitement was at its height there was some corruption: that was inevitable" (p. 234).

And speaking of the early and corrupt period from 1898 to 1903:

"The administration of law and order is greatly to the credit of Ogilvie, of the other Commissioners who succeeded him, and of the Mounted Police, for all of them underwent the severest trial of all, namely, the vision of much gold and the chance to get rich quickly. . We shall see that at Nome the temptation proved too much and that anarchy ensued" (p. 236).

---

*Canada et Canadiens.* Par Adrien Loir. Paris: E. Guilmoto [1908]. Pp. 372.

Dr. Loir is a distinguished French scientist, a nephew of Pasteur, and his former laboratory assistant in bacteriological investigations. He has been sent on scientific missions to South Africa, Australia and Tunis. In 1906 he visited Canada as a delegate from the French Association for the Advancement of Science to the medical congress held that year at Three Rivers, in the province of Quebec. He has remained in Canada since then as a professor in the Faculty of Medicine of Laval University at Montreal. He has also been sent by the Canadian Government to Alberta for the purpose of investigating a

disease which had manifested itself among the horses on the ranges in that horse-breeding province. After two years' experience of Canada, from Quebec to the Rocky Mountains, he has written a book to give utterance to his impressions both of the country and of the people.

As a cultivated Frenchman and a trained scientific student, Dr. Loir has every right to be considered a competent observer, and his remarks deserve respectful attention, particularly when he discusses matters within his special province. Accordingly, the chapters on public health, on his investigations at the horse-ranges, and on the general subject of stock-raising as a branch of agriculture are most illuminating. He gives great credit to the Canadian Government for their wise encouragement of every kind of agricultural training, and for the attention paid to animal hygiene on the farms and ranches. Statistics show a steady, and in some cases rapid, decrease in the outbreaks of epidemics among farm stock since 1902. There is still, no doubt, much to be done, particularly among the French-Canadians, according to Dr. Loir, in impressing upon the farmers the importance of avoiding every cause of disease among their animals and of checking epidemics on their first appearance by destroying the infected animals.

The very interesting criticism is made that the Canadian farmer neglects almost entirely his opportunities for the production of cider and wine. An apple-growing country, such as Canada, ought to pay special attention to the cultivation of apples for cider. As it is, no attempt is made to do so, and a valuable industry is thus lost to Canada. The case for wine is not so strong. Dr. Loir thinks that good wine could be made, but for local consumption only, not for exportation. Like all Frenchmen he is an advocate of temperance in the literal sense of the term, not of total abstinence, and he urges the importance of accustoming the people to drink such liquors as non-alcoholic cider and slightly alcoholic wine instead of the terrible whiskey of the country.

In his general outlook on things Canadian, Dr. Loir has clearly been influenced by associates of somewhat narrow views.

To him Canada is the field for the development of the French-Canadian race and the spread of strictly French-Canadian principles. He expresses his surprise and pleasure at discovering when he arrived in Canada that the French part of the population has so little to do with the English-speaking part. The interest of the French-Canadian, he says, is limited to the province of Quebec. He finds, moreover, that the French-Canadian is superior in intelligence to his competitor of English descent. His instances are drawn from politics. The French-Canadian, he also says, holds the English is detestation. All this is pleasing to Dr. Loir as a Frenchman, but he cannot help noting that the Frenchman of France is not entirely welcome to the French-Canadian. The type, he observes with justice, is different. The French-Canadian has lost something of the French vivacity and agility of mind, and acquired something of the practical robustness of the English or American with whom he is brought in contact.

Dr. Loir's historical information is considerably at fault. His version of the battle of the Plains of Abraham is as follows:

> "Montcalm, dernier gouverneur et dernier général de l'armée française à Québec, avait vaincu trois armées anglaises sous les murs de la ville, et allait chasser les Anglais de la Nouvelle-France. Mais aussi épuisé que ses adversaires, il attendait avec anxiété les renforts annoncés de l'autre côté du grand fossé, comme disent encore aujourd'hui les Canadiens. Bientôt, en effet, on signala à l'entrée du Saint-Laurent l'arrivée d'une flotte. Les cœurs des Français se mirent à battre; mais à la place du drapeau blanc de l'ancienne France, ils virent flotter, en haut du grand mât du vaisseau amiral, les couleurs anglaises. Un parlementaire se détacha, vint à terre et leur montra l'ordre des ministres de Louis XV. ordonnant à ces Français de livrer leur pays à l'Angleterre" (pp. 11-12).

It would be interesting to learn the source of this fairy tale, which Dr. Loir gravely calls "history." There is, unfortunately, more "history" of the same quality in his book. A minor instance will suffice. The English national anthem, *God Save the King,* was composed, he says, for Louis XIV. The authority for this amazing statement is a modern fiction entitled "Souvenirs de la Marquise de Créquy," which appeared in 1834, and was condemned at once by French critics as both unauthentic and a tissue of inventions, mostly scandalous.

Mr. Rudyard Kipling is never dull and is usually illuminating. His *Letters to the Family** are newspaper contributions during a trip to Canada in 1907. He saw Canada, to use his own simile, as a man who drives down the Strand on a 'bus may be said to see London. Yet the intelligent 'bus-traveller may see some very significant things, and if he uses his tongue and his ears he may also acquire information that will aid him in forming some shrewd judgments. This was Mr. Kipling's case. He was quick to apprehend both the good and the bad elements in Canadian expansion. Among the latter he lays stress upon the importation of foreign immigrants and the dominant influence of labour in the politics of British Columbia. He speaks as an ardent Imperialist, and some of his contempt of the non-British immigrant is perhaps not justified, but at any rate his arguments and warnings deserve consideration. He devotes an entire letter to the labour situation in British Columbia, and with the utmost plainness of speech denounces the selfish short-sightedness of the Unions that are bent on keeping even white labour out of the country. In this connection he refers to the outbreak against the Japanese colony in Vancouver, and relates the touching story of the Sikhs in that city who, when invited by the Japanese to make common cause in defending themselves against the white men, refused on the ground that they were subjects of the King. The intense earnestness of the writer is driven home by his terse and humorous style. The concluding pages of the book convey the moral of the whole. They are a forcible plea for the encouragement of British immigration, on the ground that their very inadaptability to new conditions which puts Englishmen at a disadvantage at the outset will make them steadfast and abiding citizens later, and a firmer support in time of stress and upheaval than the alien races.

---

The little volume on Canada† in the excellent series, " Peeps

* *Letters to the Family* (*Notes on a recent trip to Canada*). By Rudyard Kipling. Toronto: The Macmillan Company of Canada, Limited, 1908. Pp. 72.

† *Canada.* By J. T. Bealby. (Peeps at Many Lands.) London: Adam & Charles Black, 1909. Pp. viii, 88.

at Many Lands," is designed to inform the young people of the mother land on Canada and things Canadian. It is necessarily superficial, but on the whole more accurate than books of the kind have been in the past. The harrowing incident of the child frozen to death in her father's arms, within a few feet of home, might with profit have been omitted. Such things have no doubt happened, but they are not at all typical of life on the Canadian prairies, and, unfortunately, they are likely to be accepted as typical by many who will read this book. A dozen full-page illustrations in colour, by T. Mower Martin, C. M. Manly, Henry Sandham, and others, add materially to the attractiveness of the book. Martin's pictures will be recognized as having already appeared in Campbell's *Canada*.

---

*La Vérité sur le Canada** is an attempt to destroy what the author calls the legend about Canada prevalent in Europe. According to him, the legend makes Canada a land of golden promise, where life is easy and everybody is prosperous. The legend implies that Frenchmen are welcome in Canada as immigrants. The facts, according to the author, are that Frenchmen are not wanted in Canada, and that it is a hard and cruel land, where there is much suffering and poverty. The Church, the author thinks, exercises tyrannical power in the province of Quebec, and he cites cases of the use of this power. Theatres are carefully watched, the press is intimidated, education is wholly in the Church's hands and of a very inferior quality, Even servants cannot get employment unless recommended by the *curé*, and so on. A great many children are growing up illiterate, says the author. Montreal is a badly governed city in an extremely unsanitary condition, a statement verified by events occurring since the book was written, and so on. The author wishes to make clear that settlers in Canada have before them a hard life, and, in Quebec, a priest-ridden society and many prejudices against the people of old France. All this is, of course, in sharp contrast with the "legend," but the motto of

---

* *La Vérité sur le Canada.* Par J. E. Vignes. Paris: Union Internationale d'éditions, 1909. Pp. xv, 317.

the book is that truth should triumph over legend. The book shows no deep study of Canadian questions, and is, indeed, based chiefly upon the works of Siegfried, Nevers, Gailly de Taurine, and even such remote writers as Father Chiniquy.

---

Mr. Stewart's book,* Mr. Hope's pamphlet,† and Mr. Richardson's magazine article‡ all deal with the same subject, the unpopularity of the English immigrant in Canada and the effect of that unpopularity on English immigration. They look at the question from the English standpoint, and obviously address themselves to English readers. None of them, however, discusses the question in a prejudiced manner; they all seem to realize that there are real causes for the Englishman's unpopularity, and that it is not alone colonial bumptiousness that is to blame. Mr. Stewart, who appears on the title-page of his book as "sometime assistant engineer on the Grand Trunk Pacific Railway of Canada," shows considerable familiarity with Canadian conditions. The chapter entitled "The Truth about Canada," though crudely expressed and too highly coloured, is perhaps a useful corrective to the literature of the Canadian Immigration Office. But the book is too apparently made to order. The title shows that, and such chapter headings as "Why the Englishman is despised," "Canada and the Immigrant Englishman," and "Life in a Railway Construction Camp." There are no new facts brought forward in it; and the style is sometimes ungrammatical. An even more egregious example of book-making is Mr. Hope's pamphlet. Mr. Hope has a scheme of state-aided emigration from England to Canada which he advances; but he employs it mainly as a peg on which to hang irrelevant observations on party government, the House of Lords, tariff reform, local option, education bills, and

---

* *"No English Need Apply," or, Canada as a Field for the Emigrant.* By Basil Stewart. London: George Routledge and Sons, Limited, 1909. Pp. viii, 94.

† *Canada and the Unemployed Problem, some Suggestions for its solution.* By A. T. Hope. London: Simpson, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent and Co., Ltd., 1909. Pp. 76.

‡ *The Canadian Emigration Problem.* By J. Hall Richardson. (The Fortnightly Review, May, 1909, pp. 948-960.)

female suffrage. A great part of his pamphlet is made up of cuttings from Canadian papers, on every variety of subject conceivable. Mr. Richardson's article is a little difficult to follow; his argument (if there is an argument) is not at all clear. But his article is a very comprehensive and fair-minded review of the emigration problem at present. It is packed with interesting and significant facts, such as, for instance, that British immigration in 1908 fell from 131,777 (the figures for 1907) to 55,727; whereas at the same time the American numbers went up. In September, 1908, no fewer than 1,636 Americans became homesteaders; whereas in the same month there were only 1,362 English, Scotch, and Irish homestead entries, and other nationalities together aggregated 4,936. In these facts Mr. Richardson sees a menace to the British connection.

---

*The Letters of a Remittance Man** are fictitious letters, but the author's object is to bring home to the English public the conditions of life in the Canadian West, and to show why the Englishman as such, and particularly the Englishman with pretensions to gentility, is not welcomed by the farmers and other employers of labour. In the words of one of the characters in the book, "it ain't because they are English that they're no good; it's because of the training they get in England, or the training they don't get—take it as you like it." The book teaches a wholesome lesson and may have its due effect.

---

*Le Canada économique au XXe Siècle.* Par Maurice Dewavrin. Paris: Marcel Rivière, 1909. Pp. 222.

The commercial treaty with France has naturally led Frenchmen to take an increased interest in the economic development of Canada. Those of his compatriots who share this interest will welcome the very vivid and truthful account of the present condition of Canada in M. Dewavrin's book, *Le Canada économique au Vingtième Siècle.* This interesting study of the economic condition of the Canadian people contains

---

* *The Letters of a remittance man to his mother.* By W. H. P. Jarvis. London: John Murray, 1908. Pp. 122.

chapters written in lucid French on agriculture, cereals, live stock industry, mines, manufactures, foreign commerce, labour unions, banks and transportation system, as well as on the foreign commerce and the economic future of Canada. To a fair and accurate treatment of these subjects is prefixed a sketch of the history of Canada, and chapters on its geography and ethnography, while at the end we are treated to what seems a rather unnecessary note on the island of Anticosti, acquired some ten years ago by a wealthy French manufacturer, M. Henri Menier, whose efforts at colonization have resulted in drawing some 800 persons to the island.

The author is evidently better acquainted with the Canada Year Book than with the history of the country, in which he makes some rather elementary errors, informing us, for example, that Canada in 1867 *annexed* to herself the provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick (p. 6), and that all questions which are not expressly reserved by the constitution for the federal authorities belong exclusively to the provinces (p. 12). Again, on page 14, we are assured that, except for the United Empire Loyalists, immigration into Canada during the century which followed the Peace of Paris was rather restricted. On the other hand, the greatest credit is due to the author for the accuracy of the main body of his work, in which he has succeeded as few Canadians have done in disentangling from the rather heterogeneous mass of statistics in the Canada Year Book the most important and significant facts, and presenting them in a compact, attractive and readable form. The treatment of manufactures and labour unions is especially good, appreciative mention being made of the Industrial Disputes Act. The commercial policy of Canada is also fairly and accurately outlined, and the future of the country is discussed with sanity and good judgment. The author predicts a certain amount of French immigration, which he would direct to the Lake St. John country, and an increased investment of French capital in Canada. His book should help to bring about both of these very desirable results.

S. A. CUDMORE

An able and interesting article on *Canadian Manufacturers and the Tariff Reform Movement in England** is contributed to the *North American Review* by Mr. Edward Porritt. The Canadian Manufacturers' Association, he points out, has for the past seven years been endeavouring to prevent British manufacturers from competing with the home product, even going so far as to circulate in *Industrial Canada* libellous statements as to the quality of British woollens. His conclusion is that the English Tariff Reformers are working for a scheme which is in its entirety impracticable. The case is well put, but is it not possible that the farmers of the West may yet insist on a lower tariff as their political importance and class consciousness increase? The preference tariff of 1897 was not adopted to please the manufacturers, and yet it stands.

---

The *Economics of Empire*† are discussed in an able but abstract manner in the *Edinburgh Review*. The writer dismisses free trade within the Empire as distasteful alike to English farmers and Canadian manufacturers, while preference, in so far as it is real, must be a grievance to certain classes. It is improbable that the colonies will ever make large cash contributions towards the support of a navy over which they have no control, while small local squadrons will not add materially to the strength of the Empire. Imperial Federation, he thinks, is a mere dream, and a sort of perpetual alliance is the only solution of the problem. Alliance, however, implies an independence of foreign policy which cannot long exist between nations of unequal strength having the same sovereign, as is proved by the cases of Norway and Sweden, England and Hanover.

---

In the *Annales de Géographie*‡ there appears a useful state-

---

* *Canadian manufacturers and the tariff reform movement in England.* By Edward Porritt. (North American Review, January, 1909, pp. 72-81.)

† *The Economics of Empire.* (Edinburgh Review, April, 1909, pp. 389-413.)

‡ *Les ressources naturelles du nord et du nord-ouest canadien d'après une enquête officielle récente.* Par H. Baulig. (Annales de Géographie, 15 Novembre, 1909, pp. 151-162.)

ment of the wheat-growing possibilities of the district north of Edmonton, commonly known as the Peace River district. It is confessedly a digest of the information given by the official document, *Canada's Fertile Northland,* reviewed by us last year (vol. xiii, p. 123). The material statistics as to temperature, insolation and the like are conveniently arranged.

---

Mr. B. E. Walker, now President of the Canadian Bank of Commerce, wrote in 1896 *A History of Banking in Canada.** It appeared in a large and expensive work, "The History of Banking in all Nations." Now, we are glad to say, it is issued in a separate form. The banking system of Canada is attracting great attention just now in many quarters. In Canada there is some dissatisfaction with it, at least one prominent banker declaring that the system of audit does not provide for an impartial examination since the auditors are controlled by the bank concerned. It is well to note that the system has its critics. Mr. Walker's book is a lucid account of its genesis. A supplement is added by Mr. A. St. L. Trigge, giving an account of the changes in the Canadian Bank Act since the book was first written. Seven Canadian banks, with a capital of some $6,000,000, have become insolvent since that time.

---

An article of considerable interest in the *University Magazine* by G. V. Cousins† outlines the history of the means of communication in Canada in the pre-railway period. The cost of carrying the mails in the first years of the nineteenth century is an indication of the state of the roads. A report by the Postmaster General, Heriot, in 1811, gives the figures, and contains also the following information:

"The post between Quebec and Montreal is despatched twice a week from each of these towns. Eight pence is charged for postage on a single letter from Quebec to Montreal. There are on the road between Quebec and Montreal about twenty-seven persons whose houses are seven or eight miles distant from each other and who keep four or five horses each, not

---

* *A History of Banking in Canada.* By B. E. Walker. Toronto, 1909. Pp. 119.

† *Early Transportation in Canada.* By George V. Cousins. (The University Magazine, December, 1909, pp. 607-628.)

of the best description, and small vehicles with two wheels of a homely and rude construction hung upon bands of leather or thongs of unmanufactured bull's hide by way of springs. They will with much difficulty contain two persons, in front of which a man or boy is placed to guide the horse. The rate at which they go when the roads are favourable is not much more than six miles an hour. The roads are generally in a very bad state as no proper measures are taken for their repair."

And this was the chief highway of Canada, between the only two towns! The description is otherwise interesting as showing that the construction of the French-Canadian *calèche* has not altered in the smallest degree in a hundred years. Freight rates by water were very high. The cost of shipping from Montreal to the upper end of Lake Ontario varied from $20 to $27 per ton. The obstruction of the rapids in the St. Lawrence river explains the charge. The canal system that opened up a continuous waterway from the Great Lakes to Montreal was commenced as early as 1701, when Dollier de Casson commissioned a French engineer to dig a canal from Montreal to Lachine. It was not, however, until 1824-5 that the Lachine canal was opened and completed. The war of 1812 gave a great impetus to canal-building in Canada since some easy means of communication from one part of the colony to another within its own borders was for strategic reasons a necessity. The Rideau canal was built by the Imperial government to connect Montreal with Kingston by a controllable, if circuitous, waterway. A formidable list of smaller canals is given by Mr. Cousins, some of which never passed beyond the project stage, and others were partly built and then abandoned at a loss. The railway era was ushered in with the union of the two Canadas in 1840, and from then until very recent times railway construction seemed to solve all possible problems of transportation.

---

*The Problem of Transportation in Canada.* By Hon. J. P. B. Casgrain. Quebec: Laflamme & Proulx, 1909. Pp. 232.

Senator Casgrain has revised and published in this small volume six speeches which were delivered by him at different dates in the Senate of Canada. Three of these deal with the National Transcontinental Railway, two with the Georgian Bay

canal, and one with the Hudson Bay route. The speeches dealing with the National Transcontinental Railway will be of value to those who desire a précis of the arguments and claims advanced by those who favoured the undertaking of this work.

Senator Casgrain in his advocacy of the Georgian Bay canal covers ground familiar to those who have studied the various reports and writings on this subject. When he turns to the Hudson Bay route he assumes a distinctly critical attitude. The efficiency of the Hudson Bay route has become a fixed article in the transportation creed of Manitoba and Saskatchewan. It has also won a tolerant acquiescence in other parts of Canada. It is therefore refreshing to find a critical point of view. He summarizes the climatic disadvantages and consequent probable interference with navigation. His criticism of the traffic outlook of the Hudson Bay Railway anticipates some of the suggestions recently made by Mr. M. J. Butler. Mr. Casgrain claims that there will be little or no local traffic, and that the through traffic will be limited to three or four months a year. He admits that there may be a legitimate demand for a railway, but that this should be of light construction which will be sufficient for the export of fish and minerals. Wheat he considers will not move by this route. He further holds that the marine insurance rates will be very heavily against it. In his consideration of the traffic features of the Hudson Bay route, Senator Casgrain has by no means exhausted the material. Attention may well be devoted to the question of backloading, and the further question whether tramp freighters will avail themselves of this route. But what he has said will serve to attract attention to the fact which should be patent, that it is the traffic future of the route, not its possibility from an engineering and from a navigation standpoint, which is the matter of final importance.

S. J. McLEAN

---

Whether the Georgian Bay canal is a financially practicable project at the present time is somewhat difficult to determine

from Mr. S. J. McLean's article in the *North American Review*.* While the journey from the upper lakes to the sea would be greatly shortened by the construction of such a canal, the season of navigation would be shorter, and west-bound vessels would hardly pick up a cargo as easily as now. The cost would be upwards of $100,000,000, necessitating either a heavy toll or a considerable interest charge upon the community. Existing Canadian canals have no tolls, so it would probably be better to construct the canal as a government rather than as a private enterprise whenever Canadian finances will permit.

---

Dr. Parkin† has put together in a skilful manner a picturesque outline of Canada's railway development. To those who are desirous of reading a rapid and attractive descriptive summary this article may be recommended. The author's object has been, to quote his own words:

"to make it clear that Canada has ceased to be a country of a single great railway system or even two; that in its immense spaces the limits of industrial expansion have not yet been reached or even approached" (p. 249).

Mr. Osborn's address‡ before the Royal Colonial Institute gives a summary of the natural resources along the route of the Grand Trunk Pacific and of the National Transcontinental, with some comment on the development that has already taken place. He thinks that it will open up older parts of Canada like Nova Scotia, "with a cultured and old-established society and a charming social atmosphere," as well as a vast fertile region lying far north of the international frontier. The route of the railway certainly presents fewer engineering difficulties than does that of any other transcontinental line. By going through the Yellowstone Pass it crosses but one summit as much as 3,712 feet high, while the Canadian Pacific passes over two summits each of them much higher than that. The maximum grades on the Grand Trunk Pacific are less than one-quarter of

---

* *The Georgian Bay Canal.* By S. J. McLean. (North American Review, November, 1909, pp. 642-651.)

† *The Railway Development of Canada.* By George R. Parkin. (The Scottish Geographical Magazine, May, 1909, pp. 225-250.)

‡ *Canada's New Transcontinental Railway.* By E. B. Osborn. (Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings. Vol. 40, pp. 126-160.)

those on the Canadian Pacific. Mr. Osborn gives an interesting description of Prince Rupert with its harbour, the "finest and safest in all Canada." It is laid out, not in checkerboard-like squares, but in crescents and diagonal avenues as well, and with its mountains will certainly be a picturesque city. In the mind of this writer at least there can be no doubt of Canada's wisdom in undertaking the vast enterprise of building the railway. Dr. Parkin does not essay the critical role. Mr. Osborn makes a few critical comments. This portion of his address, however, is weak, for it does not appear that he has given adequate consideration to some of the technical rate considerations affecting traffic movements. He has a somewhat pathetic belief in the thorough-going effects of competition on rates.

---

*Summary Report of the Geological Survey Branch of the Department of Mines for the Calendar Year 1908.* Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 220.

*Department of Mines, Mines Branch—Bulletin No. 1. Investigation of the Peat Bogs and Peat Industry of Canada during the Season 1908-9.* Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 25. Maps and diagrams.

*Report on the Iron Ore Deposits of Nova Scotia (Part I).* Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 226. Maps and plans.

*Report on the Chrome Iron Ore Deposits in the Eastern Townships, Province of Quebec.* Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 141.

*Report on the Tungsten Ores of Canada.* Ottawa, 1909. Pp. 56.

The decision of the Geological Survey to suspend the issuing of the annual volume makes it very difficult to sum up its publications for a given year, since pamphlets and maps are sent out from time to time throughout the year, and the only definitely recurring publication is the Summary Report. Owing to the division of the Survey into two parts, one having to do with Geology and the other with Mining and Metallurgy, two sets of pamphlets and larger reports are issued with different types of cover and of contents. The more important separate publications are given above.

The Summary Report by Mr. Brock, Director of the Geological Survey, gives the usual outline of the operations of the year with preliminary reports on various regions from White Horse on the west to Cape Breton island on the east. Mr. Cairnes describes a coal field and also copper deposits in the southern Yukon Territory; and Mr. Keele gives a sketch of his adventurous journey from Dawson eastwards across the mountains to the Mackenzie river and Edmonton. The Rockies in that region reach elevations of from 6,000 to 7,000 feet.

Mr. Graham treats of the coast of British Columbia, and Mr. Leach of the Bulkley coal and copper claims; while Mr. McConnell touches on the ores of Texada island, and Mr. Clapp on those of south-eastern Vancouver island. There are interesting reports on the coal of the Big Horn basin by Mr. Malloch, and on the Cascade basin, etc., in Alberta, by Mr. Dowling, who describes coals running from lignite to anthracite.

There are several brief references to work near Hudson Bay and in northern Ontario, and two accounts of work in southern Ontario; one on the "Pleistocene of South-western Ontario," by F. B. Taylor, formerly of the U.S. Survey. In the latter the Algonquin and Nipissing beaches are described. Mr. Taylor discusses also the moraines and other glacial features of the region. Two other American Pleistocene geologists, Messrs. Goldthwaite and Jacobson, measured up the levels of Algonquin beaches, which are shown to rise from 2 to 4 feet per mile toward the north-east.

Among the reports on eastern Canada perhaps the most interesting is that of Dr. Ells on the oil shales of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, which will be of importance in the future when the world's supplies of petroleum begin to run out. The late Mr. Hugh Fletcher reports on certain Nova Scotia coal areas, including the workings of the Joggins mine, which are entirely beneath the sea.

Mr. Stefánsson reports on the Ethnology of the Mackenzie delta, describing the Eskimos and Indians of the region and putting the Eskimos much higher in energy and resourcefulness than their neighbours to the south. A preliminary Report on

Mineral Production of Canada in 1908 shows the following output of metals:

| | Tons. | Value. |
|---|---|---|
| Copper | 32,180 | $8,500,885 |
| Gold | ..... | 9,559,274 |
| Pig iron from Canadian ore | 99,420 | 1,664,302 |
| Lead | 22,862 | 1,920,487 |
| Nickel | 9,571 | 8,231,538 |
| Cobalt | 926 | 112,253 |
| Silver ..... Ozs. | 22,070,212 | 11,667,197 |
| Total value of metals | | $41,655,936 |
| The total for non-metallic minerals is | | 32,479,006 |
| And for structural materials | | 12,888,907 |
| Adding $300,000 for the value of minerals not reported the total is | | 87,323,849 |

Among the non-metallic minerals coal amounts to 10,904,466 tons, valued at $25,567,235; and of the others only asbestos ($2,547,507) and natural gas ($1,012,060) reach a million dollars in value. It is noted that the total value has held its own in comparison with 1907 in spite of a falling off in prices in 1908, sufficient to make a difference of more than $8,000,000. The continued decline in the Klondike gold production, and the rapid increase in the output of silver at Cobalt are the two most striking changes in the year.

Among the reports distributed by the Mines Branch four are of chief importance. The one on peat, by Mr. Nystrom, gives a detailed description of various bogs, showing the character of the peat and the estimated amount available in each. Only one small plant for producing peat fuel was in operation during the year; but it is evident that Canada has a large reserve of fuel in her peat bogs.

The report by Mr. Woodman on the iron ores of Nova Scotia gives details of many iron ore deposits of different types and of different geological ages. There is, however, little activity in iron mining in Nova Scotia, the ore used in the

great Sydney steel works coming by water from Bell Island, Newfoundland.

The chrome iron ore deposits of Quebec are reported on by Mr. Fritz Cirkel. They are associated with the serpentine rocks of the Eastern Townships in which the famous asbestos deposits occur. In 1908, 7,225 tons of chromite were mined, having a value of $82,008.

The tungsten ores of Canada are described by Professor T. L. Walker. They occur in many places in small amounts, especially in British Columbia and in Nova Scotia, but mining has not yet commenced on any of the Canadian deposits. The metal is chiefly of use in the production of special varieties of steel.

---

*Seventeenth Annual Report of the Ontario Bureau of Mines, 1908.* Toronto, 1908. Pp. 356. Maps.

*Annual Report of the Minister of Mines (British Columbia) for the year ending 31st December, 1908.* Victoria, B.C., 1909. Pp. 269. Map.

*Report of the Department of Mines (Nova Scotia), 1908.* Halifax, 1908. Pp. 200.

*Mining Operations in the Province of Quebec for the year 1908.* Quebec, 1909. Pp. 85.

The Report of the Ontario Bureau of Mines is of the usual excellent character with several geologically coloured maps, carefully compiled statistics, and detailed accounts of various mining regions. As to statistics, metals were produced in 1907 to the value of $14,833,537, of which $6,157,871 represents silver from the Cobalt region, $4,716,857 pig iron, $2,271,616 nickel, and $1,045,511 copper. The nickel output is given as 10,972 tons, probably 60 per cent. of all the nickel mined in the world. Non-metallic substances were produced to the value of $10,468,538, giving a total of $25,019,373.

After the customary review of the different mines the geology of the Thunder Bay-Algoma boundary is described by Mr. A. L. Parsons; and the iron ranges of Lake Nepigon by Messrs. Coleman and Moore. The iron and steel industry of Ontario is taken up in a detailed way by Mr. G. C. Mackenzie,

a considerable part of the 150 pages of the report being used in a description of concentrating and smelting plants.

The British Columbia report varies but little from year to year, being well printed, illustrated with excellent photographs, but consisting chiefly of details of individual mines. The statistics for 1908 are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Gold, placer | $647,000 |
| Gold, lode | 5,282,880 |
| Silver | 1,321,483 |
| Lead | 1,632,799 |
| Copper | 6,240,249 |
| Coal—tons 1,677,849 | 5,872,472 |
| Coke | 1,484,394 |
| Other materials | 1,370,000 |
| Total | $23,851,277 |

The production of silver has fallen off of late years, so that Ontario now is far in the lead as a producer of that metal. Ontario has also a larger total than British Columbia, which can no longer be looked on as the mining province *par excellence.*

The Nova Scotia report, though brought out by a new director, shows little change in form. Its statistics are still presented as a jumble of "gross tons," "net tons," "ounces" and "barrels," with no statement of values. Coal reached an output of 6,299,282 tons, an increase of half a million tons; but gold fell off to 11,990 ounces, which may be valued at about $230,000. There are brief accounts of the great gypsum quarries of the province, as well as of the various gold and coal mines, and also a description of the Provincial Musuem and Science Library.

The report of Mr. Obalski for the province of Quebec requires little comment except to mention the output of asbestos, 65,156 tons, valued at $2,551,596, showing that the Eastern Township mines still provide most of the world's supply of this interesting mineral. The total value of mineral pro-

ducts for the province is given as $5,499,664, which contrasts strongly with the adjoining province of Ontario where the output is nearly five-fold. Ores of iron, copper and gold, as well as asbestos, are reported from the Chibougamau district, so that careful exploration may yet show as important deposits in northern Quebec as are known to exist in northern Ontario.

---

In the summer of 1908 a party of British and Continental mining engineers and metallurgists visited Canada and travelled from ocean to ocean, stopping at most of the mining districts of the Dominion. In connection with their journey a volume was prepared by the Canadian Mining Journal, containing a map of the Dominion showing the position of ore deposits, three-colour photographic reproductions of many characteristic Canadian minerals, and a brief account of the more important economic minerals and of the mining districts.* The work no doubt served its purpose well, but is, of course, only a compilation.

---

* *Mineral Resources of Canada.* Toronto, 1908, pp. 136. Map.

## V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE

*The Winnipeg Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, Section H, Anthropology.* By George Grant MacCurdy. (Science, n.s., Vol. xxx, pp. 607-616. Also, American Anthropologist, Vol. xi, n.s., pp. 456-477.)

*Tales of the Red Children.* By Abbie Farwell Brown and James Mackintosh Bell. New York and London: Duffield & Co., 1909. Pp. 126.

*The Physical Decay of the Northern Europeans in our Northwest.* By Chas. E. Woodruff. (Medical Record, N.Y., Vol. lxxvi, pp. 1019-1021.)

*The Northern Mound-Builders of North America.* By George Bryce. (Rep. Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sci., Vol. lxxviii, p. 851.)

The papers read at the meetings of the Anthropological Section of the British Association at Winnipeg, August 25 to September 1, 1909, which related to Canada, and of which Dr. MacCurdy gives abstracts in his articles in *Science* and the *American Anthropologist,* were as follows: Professor Franz Boas, "Ethnological Problems of Canada"; Mr. C. Hill-Tout, "Ethnology of the Okanáken"; Professor E. G. Perry, "Copper Implements from Fort Frances, Ont."; Professor Henry Montgomery, "Archaeology of Ontario and Manitoba"; Rev. John Maclean, "The Blackfoot Medical Priesthood." Dr. Boas, who has himself investigated many of them, pointed out the chief ethnological problems of the Canadian aborigines, belonging to "the northern marginal culture." Some of these problems, such as the distribution of Indian corn and the angular character of the art, involve the entire western hemisphere. The wide range of the Algonkian tribes, the lack of intensity (carrying with it susceptibility to foreign influences) of Athapaskan culture, the north-western limit of the use of pottery, are some of the interesting subjects awaiting further investigation. The Iroquoian tribes, Dr. Boas thinks, do not belong to "the northern marginal culture," but, as the type of their language,

their possession of the blow-gun, etc., would seem to suggest, are of southern origin, their primitive home, in all probability, lying in the southern Appalachian mountains, although, at the time of the discovery, they were found on the lower St. Lawrence, This would remove them from the list of Indian stocks originating within the borders of the Dominion. Mr. Hill-Tout's account of the "Okanáken" treated of history, sociology, culture, language, etc. The author still holds to his theory of a connection between these languages and those of Oceania. In his paper on the "Archaeology of Ontario and Manitoba," Professor Montgomery summarized present knowledge of the subject, treating of implements, ornaments and ceremonial objects, ossuaries, tumuli and burial-mounds, house-sites, etc. The author states, concerning the so-called "serpent mound" in eastern Ontario, that he "has not found satisfactory evidence that it was intended to represent a serpent." In any case, it would belong rather with the mounds of Manitoba than with those of the Ohio valley. The copper implements described by Professor Perry were found in the bed of the river at Fort Frances, and the material used probably came from the north shore of Lake Superior. Mr. Maclean, who, from long residence among them, possesses an intimate knowledge of the language and customs of the Blackfeet, gave a detailed account of their "shamans, conjurors, doctors, prophets and priests."

In *Tales of the Red Children* are given the English versions of ten Algonkian (Cree, etc.), and Athapaskan legends: why the white bear lives alone; Crow Feet; the story of Ithenhiela; the cleft mountain; why there is but one moon; how summer came; the wandering star; the unhappy son; the monster fish; the great flood; the adventures of Jakarpasse. The last story treats of a hero who slays a strange beast, visits the beaver-hunters, gets a wife, visits the sun and the moon. Ithenhiela is a sort of American Indian Jack and the Bean-Stalk. In "The Monster Fish" and "The Great Flood" we have typical Indian stories and legends. Of these stories here printed, some, for instance, the legend of Ithenhiela, of Athapaskan origin, have been published in the *Journal of American*

*Folk-Lore* by Mr. Bell. This little volume will doubtless be welcomed by those desirous of having in readable form authentic tales of the Canadian aborigines.

Colonel Woodruff, who is already known for the rather striking if not altogether satisfactory theories set forth in his volume on the effects of sunlight, maintains, in his article on *The Physical Decay of the Northern Europeans in our North-West,* that the Scandinavian element in the north-west of the United States shows decided evidences of deterioration, physical, physiological, and even moral and intellectual; and that in the Canadian north-west, while things are still somewhat better, a similar decay of the North Europeans is indicated. A marked instance of the failure of the Scandinavian race to perpetuate itself in all its vigour and strength is found in the history of the Swedish colonists of the seventeenth century in New Jersey. In Chicago they are hard pressed by the South European element, which seems to be fast replacing them. The main cause of this degeneration Col. Woodruff sees in "the excessive winter cold and summer heat of the north-west, and, particularly, the excessive sunshine, against which they have so insufficient pigment protection." Their physique, suited for "the cool, dark, moist climate of Scandinavia," finds difficulty in surviving in the region of the north-west. The author's chief arguments are based on an article by S. Carlsen, published in the *Norske Laegeforening* for 1909.

Professor Bryce, in the abstract of his paper on *The Northern Mound-Builders of North America,* treats of mounds in the Red river, Rainy river and Lower Souris region, sepulchral and observational, etc., of which more than fifty, large and small, are on record. Unnecessarily, the author attributes them to a race other than the Indian, seeing in their constructors "Toltecs driven from Mexico up the Mississippi."

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

*The Races of Man and their Distribution.* By A. C. Haddon. Illustrated. London: Milner & Co., Ltd., 1909. Pp. x, 126.

*Die Squaw als Verräterin.* Von Georg Friederici. (Intern. Archiv für Ethnographie, Bd. xviii, 1908, pp. 121-124.)

*Sur la distribution des moyens de transport et de circulation chez les indigènes de l'Amérique du Nord.* Par H. Baulig. (Ann. de Géographie, Tome xvii, 1908, pp. 433-456.)

*Tattooing of the North American Indians.* By A. T. Sinclair. (American Anthropologist, n.s., Vol. xi, pp. 362-400.)

*The Various Uses of Buffalo Hair by the North American Indians.* By David I. Bushnell, Jr. (Ibid., pp. 401-425.)

*Notes concerning New Collections.* By Clark Wissler. (Anthrop. Papers Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., N.Y., Vol. ii, pp. 307-364.)

*Discovery of a Stone Cist in Ontario.* By W. J. Wintemberg. (Records of the Past, Vol. viii, pp. 75-76.)

*Some Unusual Iroquois Specimens.* By M. R. Harrington. (American Anthropologist, n.s., Vol. xi, pp. 85-91.)

*The Eskimo Trade Jargon of Herschel Island.* By V. Stefánsson. (American Anthropologist, n.s., Vol. xi, pp. 217-232.)

*Die Polarvölker.* Von A. Byhan. Leipzig: Quelle & Meyer, 1909. Pp. 148.

In Professor Haddon's useful little hand-book of ethnology, *The Races of Man,* pages 79-88 are devoted to the Eskimo or Innuits, the North Pacific tribes, the Athapaskans, the tribes of the Pacific coast, the tribes of the great plains, and the northern tribes of the eastern woodlands (Algonkian, Iroquoian), and a good outline of general facts is given. Physically, the author divides the American aborigines as follows (pp. 18-19): Eskimo, Palaeo-Amerinds (e.g., South American Botocudus), Patagonians, Southern Amerinds, Central Amerinds, Northwest Amerinds of the Pacific slope, Northern Amerinds of the

Atlantic slope. A bibliography, a glossary of technical terms and a good index complete the book, which forms a volume of "The Twentieth Century Science Series."

M. H. Baulig's article on transportation among the North American Indians is a well documented study of means of transportation and travel in the Arctic regions (dog-sled, kayak, umiak), northern forest country (sled, toboggan, snow-shoe, bark-canoe, etc.), Atlantic region (travel on foot, dug-out), great plains (bull-boat, travois, sled), plateaux and interior basin ("packing"), Pacific coast (great dug-outs and pirogues in the north, smaller in the south, and still further south rude *balsas,* etc.). The adaptation to natural conditions is noteworthy everywhere. The Indian trails, themselves following "buffalo-tracks," have become the highways and railways of to-day.

Dr. Friederici's article on *The Squaw as Traitor* treats briefly of the many instances in which Indian women have betrayed their own people—in their relations with the whites, Dutch (1633), French (1679), English and Spanish. One of the most interesting cases is that of the disclosure of the conspiracy of Pontiac in 1763.

In Mr. Sinclair's article on the *Tattooing of the North American Indians,* reference is made to its practice in French America (pp. 368-370), among the Eskimo (pp. 370-374), Haida (pp. 374-378), on the north-west coast and in the interior (pp. 378-379), in New England and the British provinces (p. 393), besides elsewhere beyond the limits of Canada. Tattooing was a widely distributed custom.

Dr. Bushnell, in his discussion of *The Various Uses of Buffalo Hair by the North American Indians,* points out that "it was evidently utilized for one purpose or another by a majority of the tribes from the Atlantic coast to the Rocky mountains." Halters made of buffalo hair ropes were used by the Assiniboines, Blackfeet, etc.

As the results of field-work, the American Museum of Natural History in New York acquired during 1906-1908 collections from the following tribes of Canadian aborigines:

Eskimo, Cree, Assiniboine, Déné, Sarcee, Blackfoot, Iroquois. In 1907 a small collection from the Eskimos of Prince Albert Land (bow and arrows, copper-bladed woman's knife, woman's coat) was added, seemingly the only specimens from this region so far described. From the Mackenzie river Eskimos (kayak models, hand drum, snow probes, bone needles, horn spoons, wooden gambling sticks, bow and quiver full of arrows) and the Pond's Bay Eskimos (the collection includes four leather masks) other specimens have been secured. The Museum contains also four Eskimo stone pipes, a number of slate knife-blades and points, etc.

Mr. Stefánsson's article on the *Eskimo Trade Jargon* of Herschel island is a valuable contribution to the literature of such devices for human intercommunication. Herschel island lies within the borders of the Dominion, between the Alaskan boundary and the mouth of the Mackenzie river, a great gathering place for whalers of all sorts. The author gives a brief account of the jargon and its chief grammatical peculiarities, besides a vocabulary of some 135 words (also numerals) with many illustrative sentences and phrases. The great majority of the words in use are taken, often in abbreviated or distorted form, from the Mackenzie river dialect of Eskimo, and there are also a few words adopted from the language of the Eskimos to the west. About 7½ per cent. of the words in the vocabulary are borrowed from English, and almost as many come from "Kanaka," the speech of the Hawaiian whalers. Among the words contributed by English to this interesting jargon are the following: *boileru,* "to boil"; *kapsais* (with much extended meaning); *ketcem* (i.e. catch 'em), "to get, take"; *melatcuk,* "molasses, syrup"; *miluk,* "milk"; *palauwuk,* "flour, bread"; *paudlu,* "gunpowder." Attention is called to the fact that "in the jargon employed by the Eskimo in dealing with either white men or Indians the basis is (so far as known to the writer) always distinctly Eskimo." Besides the "ship jargon" used by the Mackenzie river Eskimos, Mr. Stefánsson mentions "a more highly developed one used in dealing with the Athabasca Indians around Fort Arctic, Red River, and Fort Macpherson."

This jargon has a vocabulary twice as extensive and grammatical peculiarities of its own. Unfortunately there is no record of this Athabaskan-Eskimo jargon, but it is to be hoped that Mr. Stefánsson may find time and occasion to make it known to the scientific world.

Dr. Byhan's little handbook of the *Polar Peoples,* forming Vol. 63 of the "Wissenschaft and Bildung" collection, edited by Dr. Paul Herre, treats of habitat, distribution, clothing and ornament, buildings, industry and commerce, weapons, means of intercommunication, sociology, law customs, religion, play, art, writing, etc. The only people concerned, who are within the borders of the Dominion, are the Eskimos of Labrador, Hudson Bay, the Arctic islands and the region of the Mackenzie and Anderson rivers. In so small a compass only the most general and the more interesting particular facts can be given, and the author seems to have performed his task well, although the Bibliography (pp. 143-144), as is natural in a work intended for Germans altogether, consists entirely of titles of German writings. On page 14, however, are given a few references in English, and in the text Boas and other American authorities are occasionally cited. Certain resemblances and unities of culture in the group of American and Eurasian Polar peoples, so different in language in general, are rightly emphasized.

In his brief article on the *Discovery of a Stone Cist in Ontario,* Mr. Wintemberg gives an account of the only stone cist (discovered in the autumn of 1906 near Streetsville) so far known to exist in Ontario. It seems to have been the work of man, although no human remains of any sort were there found.

Among the *Unusual Iroquois Specimens* described by Mr. Harrington are a wooden bowl ("the best bowl of Iroquois origin yet seen by the writer"), purchased from the Oneidas of St. Thomas, Ont., but said to have been brought from the old home of these Indians in New York State; another old burl bowl from the Mohawks of Deseronto; a mounted celt from the Cayugas of the Reserve near Brantford; Cayuga "witch medicines"; rattles from the Cayugas; masks from the

Onondagas, of unique type; some Tutelo wampum, etc. The majority of the specimens secured are now in the collection of Mr. E. T. Tefft, of New York.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

---

*Grammatical Distinctions in Algonquin, demonstrated especially from the Ojibway Dialect.* By C. C. Uhlenbeck. Leyden: E. J. Brill, 1909. Pp. 20.

*The Mythology of the Central and Eastern Algonkins.* By Roland B. Dixon. (Journ. Amer. Folk-Lore, Vol. xxii, pp. 1-9.)

*The Cree Indians of Northern Canada.* By Alanson Skinner. (Southern Workman, Vol. xxxviii, pp. 78-83.)

*The Montagnais Indians.* By F. G. Speck. (Ibid., pp. 148-154.)

*The Chipewyans of Canada.* By Robert H. Lowie. (Ibid., pp. 278-283.)

*An Ethnological Trip to Lake Athabasca.* By R. H. Lowie. (American Museum Journal, Vol. ix, pp. 10-15.)

*The Great Déné Race.* By the Rev. Father A. G. Morice. (Anthropos, Vol. iv, pp. 582-606.)

*Ethnology of the Gros Ventre.* By A. L. Kroeber. (Anthrop. Papers of the Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., Vol. i, 1908, pp. 141-281.)

*The Assiniboine.* By Robert H. Lowie. (Ibid., Vol. iv, 1909, pp. 1-270.)

C. C. Uhlenbeck's *Grammatical Distinctions in Algonquin* is a translation from the Dutch (with some alterations) of a lecture delivered at the Royal Academy in Amsterdam by the author, who is devoting himself more or less to the study of American linguistics,—his *Comparative Sketch of Algonquin Morphology* is shortly to be published. The present study is limited to the Ojibwas, one of the more archaic of the forty (more or less) known dialects of the Algonkian stock, largely represented within the borders of the Dominion. Among the points discussed are possessive prefixes, the presence of temporal forms in nouns, the three *tertiæ personæ* (in Ojibwa distinguished by a change of form in words of the animate class),

the contrast of animate and inanimate, the character of the attributive adjective, the intricacies of the verb, etc. The author calls attention to some of the resemblances between the Algonkian tongues and our own forms of speech. These indicate perhaps ultimate linguistic monogenesis and the broader psychic unity of all mankind.

Dr. Dixon, in his article on *The Mythology of the Central and Eastern Algonkins,* forming the address of the retiring President of the American Folk-Lore Society, delivered at the annual meeting held at Baltimore, December 30th, 1908, makes a brief "comparative study of the myths of the various tribes belonging to the central and eastern Algonkins." These tribes include four geographical groups: (1) Western (western Cree, Saulteaux, Ojibwa, Menomini, Pottawatami, Fox); (2) Central (Mississagua, Ottawa); (3) Eastern (Micmac, Abnaki, Maliseet); (4) North-eastern (Nenenot or Nascopi, Montagnais). The incidents in the myths of the culture-hero and twin brothers are taken as a standard of comparison. The conclusions reached by Dr. Dixon are chiefly as follows. The Cree, Saulteaux and Menomini form a closely related group, with which the Mississagua has much in common. The Ojibwa, which shows more affiliation with the Iroquoian than does any other member of the western group, stands somewhat apart,—in its culture-hero elements resembling the Cree especially, and in its non-culture-hero elements exhibiting a strong similarity with Micmac, Abnaki and Maliseet. Fox and Pottawatami form a separate division, although as to the connected cycle of culture-hero incidents, agreeing closely with the Cree-Saulteaux-Menomini group. In the rather coherent eastern group, the Micmac is noteworthy for the strong similarities it exhibits with western (and particularly Ojibwa) elements. Iroquoian influences are also found in the eastern group as well as among the Pottawatamis and the Ottawas, the last having been in the seventeenth century closely allied with the Hurons, while the Pottawatamis came into contact with the Neutrals, etc. The Ojibwas, evidently, once dwelt much farther to the east and closer to the Micmacs, with whom they show certain marked

affiliations in mythic elements. Another interesting point is "the slight degree of similarity existing between the Labrador Algonkins and the Micmacs, who were their neighbours in historic times at least, on the south side of the St. Lawrence." The material on record for the north-eastern group (almost wholly from the Nascopis) "shows a predominant similarity with the Cree and western group." According to Professor Dixon, mythological data argue against the view that the Micmacs came to their historic positions from the north or north-west.

Mr. Skinner's brief paper on the *Cree Indians of Northern Canada* is based on the author's "trip of a thousand miles into the region of James bay," made in the summer of 1908 for the purpose of studying the customs and mode of life of the Indians of that region. The great material influence of the Hudson's Bay Company upon the personal appearance, clothing, houses, the effect of intercourse with white men (the Company's posts began to be established in 1670) upon the religion of the natives ("in all the Posts that we visited we met only one man who was not baptized into the Church of England"), and the results of trade and trade-methods are noted. An account of trading at a Post is given (pp. 80-81),—"the great and honourable Hudson's Bay Company rules with an iron but just hand, and trades to-day practically as it did when its first Posts were built in the wilderness." The Indian, however, is still the nomadic hunter, and the Crees live mostly in the impenetrable forests, journeying long distances every spring to the trading-posts to dispose of the products of their winter's hunting, trapping and fishing. Concerning the contact of the races in this part of the world, the author remarks (p. 82):

> "About the Posts one may see every degree of intermixture of white and Indian blood. One may see Indians living in houses and white men in wigwams; after the second generation in this land the white blood tends to disappear in the Indian."

Mr. Speck's account of *The Montagnais Indians* of Pointe Bleue, Lake Saint John, Que., contains notes on dwellings (mostly tents; some log and frame houses), card-playing, clothing (that of the women more conservative, the dress of

men "very little different from that of the ordinary French-Canadian habitant"), Catholic missions, trade (which keeps Indians in debt), etc. Concerning the effects of mission labours, both Catholic and Protestant, the author says:

> "It must be admitted that from all evidences the mission influence is largely superficial. The priests have succeeded in abolishing native practices and they have substituted others of questionable intrinsic merit for people living as the Indians do."

Enslavement by the whites economically, in particular, has not been prevented, and there seems no prospect of the Indian becoming independent. In the last few years, however, the morality of the natives has improved.

Dr. Lowie's two brief articles are based upon his "preliminary reconnoissance of the Chipewyan Indians on the shores of Lake Athabaska," in the summer of 1908, under the auspices of the American Museum of Natural History and the New York Academy of Sciences. These Indians

> "have no reservation, but hunt and fish over a territory extending from the vicinity of Fort Churchill on Hudson Bay, including the shores of Lakes Isle-à-la-Crosse, Cold, and Heart, to Lake Athabasca, and northwards as far as Fort Resolution, on the Great Slave lake, where they mingle with such closely related tribes as the Slaves, or Slaveys."

They hunt for the Hudson's Bay Company, and

> "their relations with the Canadian Government are restricted to a yearly meeting with the Indian Commissioner and his staff from Ottawa, who come every summer to pay out annuities of five dollars per head, and furnish the natives with ammunition and twine for their nets."

Their political and social organization is extraordinarily simple and they exhibit great susceptibility to extraneous influences, like most of the other members of the Athapaskan stock. The latter characteristic appears "in the strong influence exerted by the Catholic missions and the Hudson's Bay Company, both of which have profoundly modified primitive conditions"; also in "the adoption of a complete Cree cycle into their mythology, and the imitation of their southern neighbours in the Cree tea-dance, a purely social diversion." Moccasins of deerskin, mittens, birch-bark "rogans" and canoes, snow-shoes and dog-toboggans are still in use. The conical cloth tepee has largely supplanted the older lodges of moose or caribou skin. They are

nominally Christian, but have preserved many features of primitive superstition. Gambling is still a great passion.

The present section (chaps. ix-x) of Father Morice's monograph on *The Great Déné Race,* as he prefers to call the Athapaskan stock, treats of habitations, including summer dwellings of the northern, western and southern divisions, old and newer forms, and changes due to receptivity of house-furnishings, sweat-baths, etc.; and of cooking and eating, with particulars as to queer and unspeakable dishes, boiling and roasting, gormandizing, food-preserving, drinking, and the use of tobacco. According to Father Morice, who criticizes certain authorities for refusing to apply the term "nomadic" to American Indian tribes,

> "the only Déné tribes which are not perfectly nomadic, being in fact semi-sedentary, are those settled away within the basin of the Pacific, the Hupas and their neighbouring congeners, the Carriers, the Babines, the western Nahanais, and a few bands on the Yukon. These have agglomerations of houses, which may be considered as villages, whither they periodically repair, after they have passed much of their time in the woods without any fixed abodes."

As to furniture, we are informed that "no aboriginal Déné had the faintest idea of a table or of a bedstead" (p. 92). The place of honour in the house is that which is farthest from the doorway, and "the space near the door is for the menials, the orphans, the widows, and the dogs; to place a stranger there, especially if a man of some note, would be nothing short of a gross insult." Besides houses, the Dénés have vapour-baths (sweat-houses), caches or provision-stores, menstrual-lodges, fishing-shacks, etc. These Indians have many dishes quite disgusting to the European stomach and to European eyes as well, besides numerous others more curious than objectionable. Several methods of boiling and roasting meat and fish are in vogue, but "salt as a seasoning adjunct was never resorted to, and even to-day it is hardly ever used in the north." While Richardson reported cooking to be man's office among the Loucheux (no man being willing to eat meat prepared by a woman), the Carriers "will never stoop to as much as fetch water for the cook; this is reserved for the women, the children, and the orphans of both sexes." Pemmican, a sort of *charqui,*

or dried meat, with dried and smoked salmon, are among their preserved foods. Before the coming of the whites cold water was the chief drink of the Dénés of the north, with the exception of occasional decoctions (usually as medicinal potions) of certain herbs such as wild mint. Spirituous liquors are due to the whites. The use of tobacco among the Carriers, Sekanais, and others dates from 1792-1806.

The data contained in Dr. Kroeber's *Ethnology of the Gros Ventre,* which discusses tribal organization, food and hunting, industries and implements, decorative art, social customs, games, war, war-experiences of individuals, personal supernatural powers, medicines and plants, tribal ceremonial organizations, modern ceremonial objects, customs connected with religion, beliefs about the dead, mythological beliefs, etc., belong to the sphere of the ethnology of the Canadian aborigines, not merely by reason of the relationships of language with the Algonkian Crees, Blackfeet, and Piegans, but also because "they are known to have formed an independent tribe, closely associated with the Blackfeet during the nineteenth century"; and a hundred years ago their habitat was just south of the Saskatchewan on Canadian territory, though they do not seem then to have been long resident in that region. In recent times their habitat "has been the Milk river territory (in northern Montana), in which is situated their present reservation, which they occupy jointly with the Assiniboine."

Dr. Lowie's monograph on *The Assiniboine* is the result of visits to the Stoney Assiniboines of Morley, Alberta, in the summer of 1907 and to the Assiniboines of Fort Belknap, Montana, in August, 1908. In the middle of the seventeenth century the Assiniboines dwelt in the neighbourhood of Lake of the Woods and Lake Nepigon, and "thence they moved north-west towards Lake Winnipeg, where they came in contact with the Crees, and continued their westward migration as far as the Assiniboine and Saskatchewan rivers,"—and "the westernmost Stoneys sometimes crossed the mountains to fight the Shuswap and Kootenay." The total number now surviving is estimated at 2,090, of which 1,217 are in the United States and 873 in

Canada. The Canadian Stoneys and the Montana Assiniboines seem to have developed certain dialectical differences, which would indicate that their separation from the Dakotas is not a mere matter of yesterday. The subjects treated by the author are their history, material culture (hunting, food, industries, dwellings, transportation, dress and personal decoration), amusements, art (decoration, music), war, social organization and customs, religious life, ceremonial organizations, age-societies, mythology (comparative, trickster cycle, miscellaneous tales, etc.). In the section on mythology are given the English versions of two tales of the trickster cycle, concerned with the doings of *Sitconski* of the Stoneys, *Sitcanyuckin* of the Assiniboines; and of some eighty-eight miscellaneous tales in which human, animal and other characters appear. In an Appendix (pp. 263-270) are given native texts and interlinear translations of two Stoney and two Assiniboine tales and legends. In the war-tales the Kootenays figure conspicuously. Altogether, the Assiniboine mythology is of a composite type. Evidences of Cree, Blackfoot, and Arapaho-Grosventre influences are numerous. The motive of the "day-year visitors" serves as an example of a direct adoption from Cree. With the Assiniboines the trickster sometimes appears as the culture-hero. In the Canadian branch of the Assiniboines "a complete breakdown of the social organization" has taken place. Blackfoot influence is clear in some of the dances, for instance the "horse-dance," obtained from that tribe about three generations ago. The Siouan custom of eating dogs seems to have been lost by the Stoneys during the recent period of separation. This monograph contains much valuable information concerning one of the least known members of the Siouan stock.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

---

*Kutenai Basketry.* By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (American Anthropologist, n.s., Vol. xi, pp. 318-319.)

*A Kutenai Berry-basket.* By Mary Lois Kissell. (Ibid., pp. 529-531.)

*Some Kutenai Linguistic Material.* By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Ibid., pp. 13-26.)

*Kutenai and Shoshonean.* By Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Ibid., pp. 533-536.)

*Ueber Personennamen der Kitonaqa-Indianer von Britisch-Kolumbien.* Von Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, Bd. xli, pp. 378-380.)

*Note sur l'association des idées chez un peuple primitif: les Kitonaqa de la Colombie Britannique.* Par Alexandre F. Chamberlain. (Bull. et Mém. de la Soc. d'Anthrop. de Paris, Ve Sér., Tome x, pp. 132-134).

*Note sur l'influence exercée sur les indiens Kitonaqa par les missionnaires catholiques.* Par Alexandre F. Chamberlain. (Revue des Etudes Ethnographiques et Sociologiques, Vol. ii, pp. 155-158.)

*Der "Kartensinn" der Kitonaqa-Indianer.* Von Alexander F. Chamberlain. (Globus, Bd. xcv, pp. 269-270.)

*Bräuche und Legenden der Schwarzfuss-Indianer.* Von W. McClintock. (Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, Bd. xl, pp. 606-614.)

*Medizinal- und Nutzpflanzen der Schwarzfuss-Indianer.* Von Walter McClintock. (Ibid., Bd. xli, pp. 273-279.)

In his note on *Kutenai Basketry* Dr. Chamberlain calls attention to the fact that neither James nor Mason in their monographs on Indian basketry refer to these Indians of south-eastern British Columbia and northern Idaho, who are by no means unaccomplished in the art in question. A specimen of their basketry, obtained by the reviewer, is now in the Museum of the University of Toronto,—it was figured in the Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (1892) in connection with an account of the arts and industries of the Kootenay. Miss Kissell describes and figures a little Kootenay berry-basket in the possession of the American Museum of Natural History (New York). These Kootenay berry-baskets are of interest because they belong to "the coiled type, with a surface partially covered by imbrication." Their shape is different from the usual baskets of this type found in the northern and southern areas of imbrication, but the design and certain other features suggest relationship with the basketry of the Thompson River Indians of the northern area. Kootenay baskets are

also to be found in the collections of the Field Museum (Chicago), and perhaps elsewhere.

The *Kutenai Linguistic Material* presented by Dr. Chamberlain consists of the native texts of two brief tales and portions of three others, with translations into English; also fifty sentences in Kootenay and their equivalents in English. A grammatical and etymological analysis of every Indian word is likewise given. Outside of the imperfect text of the Pater Noster published by Father De Smet in 1847 and some songs published by the reviewer in 1892, this material is the only collection of Kootenay texts on record. The Kootenay is important by reason of being itself a distinct linguistic stock. The note on *Kutenai and Shoshonean* emphasizes the fact that a suspected relationship between the Kutenaian and Shoshonean linguistic stocks is not in any way proved lexically or grammatically, the few scattered resemblances being in all probability quite accidental. The article on *Personal names of the Kootenay* lists, with translations and etymologies, where known, fifty-three names of men and women, with a few others from tales and legends. Individuals often have more than one name, —one old man had at least five. The old Indian names are disappearing to-day before "the mission-names" imposed by the priests of the Roman Catholic Church.

The article on the *Influence of Catholic Missionaries on the Kootenay* points out how the Jesuits and other missionaries have, instead of rudely and instantaneously abolishing Indian ceremonies, transformed them cleverly and gradually into rites of the Christian church. In this manner the great hunting-festival of the Kootenay has become an innocent element of the ceremonies of Christmas-tide. Native taboos have also been made to coincide with ecclesiastical prohibitions. The influence of the missionaries upon the native language has been considerable, especially through the Lord's Prayer, in the translation of which new words had to be coined and new meanings attached to others. This is seen in the two versions of the Pater Noster by Father De Smet and Father Coccola. The *Katitonatla* of the Kootenay Lord's Prayer signifies really "Our Father (a

man only speaking)," and it would be ungrammatical for a woman thus to begin it, since she must say *Kasonatla,* "Our Father (a woman only speaking)." The terms "heaven," "will," "hallowed," "thy kingdom come," "pardon," show the influence of the whites in one way or another. The Kootenay word for "God," *Yakasinkinawaski* (literally, "he who made us") is probably due to the missionaries, the nearest approach to a term of this sort previously in use being the *Numa* (i.e. "thunder") reported by the Prince von Wied in 1834. Influence of the missionaries upon the art of the Indians is indicated by two drawings reproduced in this article, the figure of a Kootenay shaman and another of what the Indian artist was pleased to call "the medicine-man of the whites."

The article on *Association of Ideas in a Primitive Language* cites, with explanatory notes, seventeen examples from the speech of the Kootenay Indians,—names of plants, foods, animals, natural objects, implements, etc. To the Kootenay peas are "little bullets"; the horse is the "elk-dog"; flour is "white earth"; a watch is "little sun."

In the *Map-sense of the Kootenay* are reproduced several "maps" of the Columbia and Kootenay rivers made by Kootenay Indians, which show reasonable accuracy of knowledge as to these streams and their tributaries. The Kootenay are thus to be added to the list of aboriginal peoples possessing, more or less, the "map-sense."

Mr. McClintock, in his *Legends of the Blackfeet,* gives the German version only of four myths and tales,—"The origin of the beaver-bundle," "The seven brothers (i.e. the constellation of the Great Bear)," "The lost children (Pleiades)," "The star-boy (Scar-face)." The last of these stories seeks to account for the joint appearance of the planets Jupiter and Venus before daybreak. In the author's second article on the *Medicinal and useful Plants of the Blackfeet,* a list is given, with native terms, English translations, and scientific names of the vegetable materia medica (38 items), plants for ceremonials (3), berries and wild vegetables used for eating (14), perfumes (3), and names for flowers (7). A number of these are used

in the same way by the Kootenay, the neighbours of the Blackfeet across the Rocky Mountains, e.g. the Oregon grape, sagebrush, *Evernia,* bear-berry, balsam-root, camass, *Matricaria,* etc. The author, who was among the Blackfeet in 1896, made a collection of herbs and plants, which is now in the Carnegie Institute at Pittsburg.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

---

*Two Tahltan Traditions.* By James Teit. (Journal of American Folk-Lore, Vol. xxii, pp. 314-318.)

*Eine Sonnensage der Tsimschian.* Von Franz Boas. (Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, Bd. xl, pp. 776-797.)

*The Chinook Jargon and How to Use It.* By George C. Shaw. Seattle: Rainer Printing Co., 1909. Pp. xvi, 65.

*Tlingit Myths and Texts.* Recorded by John R. Swanton. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1909. Pp. viii, 451. (Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology No. 39.)

*Social Condition, Beliefs and Linguistic Relationship of the Tlingit Indians.* By John R. Swanton, (26th Ann. Rep. Bur. Amer. Ethnol., pp. 391-485.)

The *Tahltan Traditions* published by Mr. Teit are the English texts of a "Story of the War between the Tahltan and the Taku" and a brief legend of "The Three Sister Rocks." The three rocks concerned are in the Stikine river, between Glenora and Telegraph creek. The Tahltan, who have been considerably affected by Tlingit culture, are a branch of the Nahané, and belong to the Athapaskan stock; the Taku are the Tlingit of the river of the same name.

In his *Tsimshian Sun-Myth* Dr. Boas gives the native text in phonetic transcription and German translation of a legend accounting for the origin of the sun and moon. Grammatical and etymological notes accompany the text. In the author's opinion this Tsimshian sun-myth is related to the myths of the southern plateau region. It consists of two parts, the one telling of the origin of the sun, moon and stars, and the other of the origin of the months. It belongs to the cycle of the "trial-sun" myths and is thus not primarily and *per se* a nature-myth.

Mr. Shaw's manual of *The Chinook Jargon* aims at being "a complete and exhaustive lexicon of the oldest trade language of the American continent." It consists of an historical-bibliographical introduction (pp. ix-xvi), a lexicon, two columns to the page, of Chinook-English (pp. 1-30), a vocabulary-index for Chinook words (pp. 31-36), a pronouncing vocabulary of Chinook (pp. 38-41), and an English-Chinook dictionary (pp. 42-65), two columns to the page. The author is well acquainted with the literature of the subject and the book cannot fail to be useful. Since Horatio Hale's manual of the Chinook Jargon, published in 1890, nothing so adequate and comprehensive has appeared in English. The Chinook Jargon is valuable to the student of comparative philology as exemplifying another mode in which a "world-language" might arise than that seen in Esperanto and its kindred tongues of more or less deliberate artificial individual creation. Indeed the "Chinook" has outlived not a few of such tongues as Volapük.

Dr. Swanton's *Tlingit Myths and Texts*, which gives the English versions of eighty-eight myths recorded at Sitka and Wrangell and the native texts of some twenty tales, deserves mention here by reason of the relations of the Tlingit with the Tsimshians, Athapaskans, and Haidas, of the Canadian territory, to whom a number of the tales refer. Several, e.g. "The halibut that divided the Queen Charlotte Islands," "The image that came to life," are located on the Queen Charlotte Islands, and not a few others relate directly or indirectly to the Haidas, such as "The man who married the eagle," and "The runaway wife." In like manner, also, the Tsimshians are represented. Another part of Dr. Swanton's investigations among the Tlingit appears in his *Social Condition, Beliefs and Linguistic Relationship of the Tlingit Indians*, of which the section (pp. 472-485) on "Relationship between the Tlingit and Haida Languages" is of special interest here. From consideration of the phonetic, morphological, grammatical and lexical characteristics of these two linguistic stocks, the author comes to the conclusion (p. 485) that the resemblances noted are a "faint echo of a time when the ancestors of some of the people now

represented by the Tlingit and Haida spoke one tongue," although they must have since dwelt a very long time apart and have been subject to very different influences. Another way of accounting for the resemblances in question would be by derivation of both Tlingit and Haida from some third (now extinct) tongue, of possibly Athapaskan affinities. On pages 481-483 is given a list of words in Tlingit and Haida that seem probably identical in origin; also others about which there is less certainty.

Since the last volume of this *Review* was published, Professor Otis T. Mason and Dr. William Jones have passed away. Both of these anthropologists devoted much of their attention to the aborigines of the Dominion, the former from the ethnological side in general, the latter as a student of the Algonkian peoples.

ALEXANDER F. CHAMBERLAIN

## VI. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, LAW EDUCATION AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

*Voix Canadiennes: Vers l'Abîme.* Tomes ii-iii. Par Arthur Savaète. Paris: Arthur Savaète, n.d. Pp. 356, 371.

*La Nouvelle France Catholique.* Par Paul Théodore Vibert. Paris: Schleicher Frères, 1908. Pp. x, 496.

The influence exerted from time to time upon public affairs in Canada by the authorities of the Roman Catholic Church has been of so weighty a character as to warrant frequent attention at the hands of writers and students of our history. It is a notorious fact that for some time past, but chiefly during the greater part of the three last decades of the nineteenth century, there were two clearly defined parties in the Roman Catholic Church in Canada, as well as in politics. These rival parties in the Church went to the length of writing conflicting reports to Rome upon the relations of the Church to public affairs in the Dominion, while the highest ecclesiastical dignitaries of the country were accused by the opposing episcopal authorities of practising deliberate deception upon the Holy See. Fortunately for the peace of both the Church and the State, much oil has been thrown upon the troubled waters since the presence in Canada of a delegate of the Pope, and so far as the general public is concerned, the former ecclesiastical division appears to have been largely, if not entirely, healed. What good purpose is therefore to be served by the reopening of the old sore and the rehearsal of the old fight by a French writer—M. Arthur Savaète—it is not easy to see.

The second and third volumes of his *Vers l'Abîme* are absolutely devoid of historical value. They consist, for the most part, of a reproduction of the bitterest attacks upon Canadian liberalism, whether in church or state, from all possible ultramontane sources, including the late Mgr. Laflèche and the various French-Canadian newspapers of that particular stripe of

politics and churchmanship, linked together by a series of the most obvious misstatements, disclosing either the worst of bad faith or the most profound ignorance of Canadian affairs. Perhaps one of the most absolute misrepresentations in M. Savaète's second volume, amusing if it were not for its arrant stupidity, recalling as it does the legendary Dr. Bataille, the *Diable au XIXe siècle* and the Diana Vaughan incident, is the approved quotation from one of his correspondents that "French-Canadian Liberals are leagued together with the freemasons of Canada to destroy the liberty of the Church."

The author's bitterness is illustrated by the following brief extracts from his third volume:

"The servility of Bishop Antoine Racine . . . was of public notoriety."

"The too complaisant Moreau, bishop of St. Hyacinthe."

"During all the tyrannical, vindictive, and in all respects lamentable and disastrous régime of Mgr. Taschereau, who was allowed to become Cardinal by a singular misapprehension of his talents and merits."

"The best informed Catholics hope and pray that Rome will send us another representative of the Holy See who will not become infatuated with M. Laurier and his liberal partisans, as Mgr. Sbaretti has been."

In his second volume, M. Savaète has a chapter on the Quebec Tercentenary, which is interesting only so far as it may illustrate a Parisian view of the festivities. The final scenes of the pageant and the state banquet at the Citadel, which virtually terminated the celebration, are referred to as the crowning features of the Tercentenary, and Mgr. Sbaretti, Sir Wilfrid Laurier, the Hon. Thomas Chapais and other prominent French-Canadians who contributed to the success of the Tercentenary are scored for aiding the triumph of Earl Grey's "Imperial Masquerade," which was cunningly substituted, according to M. Savaète, for the intended glorification of the founders of New France.

Archbishops Bégin and Bruchesi share with the Papal delegate and the late Cardinal Taschereau the attacks directed against the Canadian episcopacy in M. Savaète's third volume.

Not only from an ultramontane source do the French attacks upon the Roman Catholic Church in Canada proceed. In *La Nouvelle France Catholique* we have exactly the kind

of book that was to have been looked for from the enemies of the Church in France, where infidelity and anti-clericalism run riot. M. Vibert boldly proclaims himself a free-thinker. In illustration of his style of attack upon the Church, we quote the following from his preface:

> "In the Dominion, destined to become one of the greatest states of the world, the Catholic Church, on the orders of the Jesuits of the Vatican, just as in Europe, maintains ignorance and superstition, prevents all progress and preaches civil war and hatred of the English, because they are Protestants. And as, unfortunately, the Church is the absolute mistress in this unfortunate province of Quebec, which it has reduced to the most abject moral slavery, it is easy to conceive what it has been able to do. To write the history of the crimes—and veritable crimes is not too strong an expression—of the Catholic Church against the French Canadians, whom it pretends to defend, and whom it has made its slave, ten volumes would be necessary."

What these pretended crimes are we are only told, as a rule, in a general way; namely: fanaticism, a horror of hygiene, hatred of the English, "and all the other vices found in the homes of the Catholic curés in both the Old and the New World," besides "the numerous means employed by these bandits to maintain their absolute power and to extort money from the public."

M. Vibert devotes many pages of his book to an attempt to prove that Louis Riel was "the victim of the religious fanaticism of the Canadian Catholic priests." The merits of the Riel case have been fought out, time and again, in both parliament and the press, and until such time as new facts concerning it are brought to light—and there are none in the book before us—words would only be wasted in reopening a profitless discussion.

M. Vibert's book is full of errors. He refers to the late Mgr. Labelle, deputy minister of colonization, as the Minister of the department, and mentions the Lord's Day Observance legislation as an illustration of the narrow-mindedness of the Roman Catholic clergy, though it was adopted by the federal parliament and ignored by the legislature of Quebec. He declares that the intolerance of the clergy stripped the late M. L. A. Dessaulles of his property and caused him to die in exile, in Paris, because he refused to renounce his free trade ideas, while the facts are

that M. Dessaulles was compelled to flee the country as the result of financial reverses and for other private reasons unnecessary to mention.

There are passages in *La Nouvelle France Catholique* quite unfit for publication. Over and over again we are confronted with the charge that the Roman Catholic clergy preach and foment hatred of the English in Canada. Nothing can be farther from the truth. That the French-Canadians and their English-speaking fellow-citizens fail to become merged into a common nationality as did the Normans and Saxons in England after 1066, is largely due, beyond any doubt, to the influence of the Church, and whether a continuance of this condition of affairs is likely to prove beneficial, in the long run, to either the French-Canadians themselves or to the country at large, must be left for the future to decide.

Everybody who knows anything of the actual condition of things in the province of Quebec knows how false is the statement that hatred of the English is taught there by the Roman Catholic Church. In no other part of the world perhaps, and certainly not in England itself, will an English-speaking visitor meet with more courtesy and consideration than in the purely French-Canadian sections of Quebec, and from the hospitable parish priests. Sir James Whitney, Prime Minister of Ontario, has testified to the warmth of his entertainment by the French-Canadian premier of Quebec during the Champlain Tercentenary, and it was another French-Canadian prime minister who, supported largely by the Roman Catholic clergy, had a grant of ten thousand dollars voted by the Quebec legislature for presentation to the University of Toronto, as a token of sympathy with it in its losses in the disastrous fire of 1890.

If M. Vibert had cared to consult the history of Canada, he would have known that time and again the Roman Catholic episcopacy has taught and enforced obedience to the British Crown on the part of their French-Canadian flocks. Mandement after mandement has been issued in this sense, and sermon after sermon preached to inculcate the same teaching. After the cession of the country by the French, as well as at the time

of the American invasion of 1775, and again during the rebellion of 1837-8, submission to the Crown was ordered by the bishops under pain of excommunication. Mgr. Plessis preached a thanksgiving sermon at Quebec in 1799, for the victory of Great Britain over France at the battle of the Nile, in the course of which—as M. Vibert may be interested in knowing—the learned prelate expressed his entire conviction that "Great Britain's interests are identical with ours; that our happiness is bound up with hers"; that "all that weakens France tends to increase the distance between us, and assures our lives, our liberty, our peace, our homes, our faith, our happiness."

Like M. Savaète's books, M. Vibert's possesses no historical value and is badly arranged. *Vers l'Abîme* was apparently suggested by hostility to Canadian liberalism, both in church and state. M. Vibert's book seems to have been dictated by hatred of the Roman Catholic Church, and in fact of all inspired religion.

E. T. D. CHAMBERS

---

In 1908 the sees of Boston, New York, Philadelphia and Louisville celebrated the centenary of their creation out of the parent diocese of Baltimore, which became an archbishopric in 1808. Their correspondence* shows what a great example Quebec was held to be, and what confidence all the American bishops felt in the advice of Mgr. Plessis. In organization, finance, parochial management and missionary enterprise, all were anxious to learn from Quebec, where Laval had laid such firm foundations, and Briand had shown such wisdom during the transition from French to British rule. Plessis was a loyal British subject. His sermon in praise of Nelson's victory at the Nile and his action during the war of 1812 prove this conclusively. But in ecclesiastical affairs he was always ready, both with advice and subscription, to help his American brethren. He contributed handsomely towards the building of

* *Correspondence between the Sees of Quebec and Baltimore,* etc. With Notes by the Abbé Lionel St. G. Lindsay. (Records of the American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia, Nos. for December, 1904; March, June, September, and Deecember, 1907; June and September, 1908.)

churches in the new dioceses of Bardstown (afterwards Louisville) and Philadelphia. It is not generally known that his grandmother was a New Englander, who, as a little girl, had been kidnapped by the Abenakis and ransomed by the French. The correspondence is continued beyond his time, and Quebec sometimes asks advice from Baltimore; for example, in 1847, about the nature of Odd Fellowship in the United States, with a view to action concerning its influence in Canada. Altogether, these letters throw an interesting side-light on some critical periods of Canadian history.

---

*Life of Robert Machray, D.D., LL.D., D.C.L., Archbishop of Rupert's Land, Primate of All Canada, Prelate of the Order of St. Michael and St. George.* By his nephew, Robert Machray. Toronto: The Macmillan Company of Canada, 1909. Pp. xx, 468.

The writer of the life of Archbishop Machray has performed an eminent service for Canadian history. The first Primate of All Canada was one of the most striking figures in the Canadian West. During an episcopate of nearly forty years, first as Bishop, then as Metropolitan, and finally as Archbishop of Rupert's Land, he witnessed and actively participated in the development of the country. "In the providence of God I have been present at the birth of a new people," were his own words spoken in London in 1888. The spirit of the man is best expressed by himself, "I share the strong belief of the people of Manitoba in the wonderful capabilities of this young country." His episcopate coincided with a period of unrest, depression and finally, of unparalleled development.

As Bishop of Rupert's Land during the troublous times of the Red River Rebellion, the part he played was highly creditable and pacificatory. But the statement in the preface (p. vii) is an exaggerated estimate of his influence:

> "There was a time when the destiny of Manitoba and the North-West hung in the balance, and there was good reason to doubt whether they were to remain British or pass into other hands; to him, more than to any other one man, is it due that this magnificent heritage does remain to Canada and the Empire."

His communication to the Duke of Buckingham, urging him to send a small detachment of troops to Red river as there was "imminent risk any day of some outbreak leading to the utter prostration of law and order" (p. 168), accomplished nothing. Again, when at a meeting of the council he urged that the rising of the Métis should be summarily put down by the raising of a sufficient force of men from within the settlement, the course he advocated found no support. But after the surrender of Dr. Schultz and his party it was upon the sound advice of the Bishop that Colonel Dennis abandoned his project of attacking Riel with an inadequate force. The letter is quoted on page 183,

> "There is a report that you think of coming up at once with the force you have. I do not suppose this is the case, but I am sure any effort at present is hopeless. They [the insurgents] now hold about sixty prisoners, and are more than 600 in number, and elated. You must be quiet; probably the lives of the prisoners may depend on this. The truth is, nothing can be done by you; only evil is now to be apprehended from action."

One feels that the first five chapters could have been condensed to great advantage. But founded as they are upon "a narrative in manuscript, written by the Archbishop himself, at my suggestion, to while away the tedium of his convalescence in 1902-3" (p. xv), one can respect the feeling which prompted the writer to leave them as they are. They deal with the Archbishop's early years and education. King's College, Aberdeen, and Sidney-Sussex College, Cambridge, gave him his training. The latter opened up the way for him to take holy orders. His experience as Dean of Sidney-Sussex College admirably adapted him for the work of college making in the new world.

Bishop Machray set before himself three main objects on his arrival in Rupert's Land—to encourage a native church, to induce each congregation to aim persistently at self-support, and to secure the land for the Church of England. This work he sought to accomplish not simply by supplying and maintaining missionaries in new settlements, but also by carrying on the work of St. John's College. His statesmanship was never more in evidence than in the formation of the new dioceses, though, perhaps, as Archbishop Matheson claims (p. 242), he was "at his best as Head Master of St. John's College School." In

1865 Rupert's Land was one see with eighteen clergy; in 1904, at his death, the original one see had become nine, with two hundred clergy. It was a strenuous life with episcopal visitations and the college work. His labours in the cause of education were indeed tremendous. He revived St. John's College, acted as professor in the college, was chairman of the Protestant Board of Education, and, later, chairman of the Advisory Board and Chancellor of the University. Indeed, his zeal for education caused misunderstanding on the part of some who, ignorant of his cathedral system, suggested that he had diverted to education funds for missions. "The great uses of the cathedral remain," said the Bishop:

> "First, the Cathedral as the missionary centre of the Diocese; St. John's was, and was to continue to be, the missionary centre of Rupert's Land. . . . Second, the Cathedral as the home centre of the Diocese, where reunions of the clergy and all Diocesan workers took place around their Bishop, where special courses of sermons were delivered, where Church music was cultivated, and where the services were performed so as to bring out most fully their spirit and their beauty. . . . Third, the Cathedral as the educational centre of the Diocese. . . . Thus with St. John's Cathedral were joined St. John's College and the College School" (p. 248).

In the project of union or "consolidation" of the Church of All Canada Bishop Machray was very anxious for the retention of provinces under a General Synod. On September 18, 1893, Bishop Machray became Primate of All Canada and Archbishop of Rupert's Land. He died on March 9, 1904.

---

Few missionaries have achieved results more phenomenal than William Duncan* in his work of more than half a century on the North Pacific coasts. He was a lay missionary with a remarkable gift for leadership and a profound acquaintance with the Indians. The writer has given us an account of Mr. Duncan's call, his work at Fort Simpson, at old Metlakahtla, and the removal to Alaska to new Metlakahtla, owing to the unfortunate disagreement with Bishop Ridley. The volume has been enriched with legends, folk-lore and religious customs of the Tsimshians. While Mr. Duncan was patriarch for the whole community, the government might be characterized as a Christian democracy. The regulations of the earlier Canadian

---

* *The Apostle of Alaska. The story of William Duncan of Metlakahtla.* By John W. Arctander. Chicago: Fleming H. Revell Company, 1909.

community (p. 154), and of the later Alaskan settlement (p. 299), seem almost utopian in character. Mr. Arctander's testimony is to the effect that these regulations have been most scrupulously observed. Not the least reason for Mr. Duncan's success has been his business ability, his capacity not only to build his converts up in the Christian faith, but also to organize and develop industries among them. The sum total of the business transacted in his industrial enterprises at Metlakahtla, covering the store, the sawmill, and the cannery, from 1887 to 1908 was no less than $900,937.31. Of this the natives received $481,043 as wages. One could have wished that a better map had accompanied the volume.

---

The *Vie de Mère Caron*,* by the Abbé Auclair of Laval University, is more devotional than historical or biographical in character. Mère Caron was one of seven *religieuses* who founded in 1843 the *Institut des Sœurs de la Providence;* and she became in 1851 the Mother Superior of the Order. The book is to some extent a continuation of the Life of Mère Gamelin, the first Mother Superior, published in 1900 by a "Religieuse de l'Institut." It gives an account of Mère Caron's early life, together with some genealogical notices concerning the Caron family (in the very best French-Canadian manner); and then it proceeds to give an account of the rapid growth of the order of the Sisters of Providence up to the death of Mère Caron in 1888. Edifying passages, however, occupy a considerable space in the book; the author has stooped to moralize his song. A number of chapters are devoted to Mère Caron and the Practice of the Religious Virtues. The object of the book seems, in fact, to have been the inculcation of piety rather than a contribution to history. The book is well printed, and contains a frontispiece photograph of Mère Caron.

---

* *Vie de Mère Caron, l'une des sept fondatrices et la deuxième Supérieure des Sœurs de la Charité de la Providence, 1808-1888.* Par l'Abbé Elie J. Auclair. Montreal, 1908. Pp. 272.

The story of the Ursulines* of Quebec is undoubtedly one of the most attractive narratives in all the annals of the New World. It is an old story and it has been many times told by many writers; but like all great stories of human interest it bears re-telling, and especially so when Colonel Wood takes the task in hand. This prose epic rehearses, therefore, the events which led to the founding of the Order of St. Ursula, the familiar story of Marie de l'Incarnation, her heroism, toils and triumphs, the earlier vicissitudes of her little convent at Quebec, and the ultimate rise of this institution to a position of prosperity, power, and service in French Canada at the present day. This theme is in itself one of unfailing interest, and its inherent attractiveness will endure so long as tales of moral heroism continue their appeal to the sympathies of mankind. But few men of any time could tell this story as Colonel Wood tells it. His knowledge of the highways and byways of Quebec history, his respect for Catholic ideals, his unfaltering sympathy with the aims and methods of the religious orders, and his proficiency in the art of descriptive writing have all combined to make this essay one of merit, dignity, and charm. It deserves a place among companions less austere than the ponderous papers of a learned society, where it is apt to elude its true circle of appreciative readers.

---

*The Legislation of the Empire, being a survey of the legislative enactments of the British dominions from 1898 to 1907.* Edited under the direction of the Society of Comparative Legislation by C. E. A. Bedwell. Four volumes. London: Butterworth & Co. 1909.

This is a work of great value and interest which supplies a mass of material that no serious student of the law or politics of the present day can afford to neglect. Its usefulness is increased by the interesting introduction by Sir John Macdonell, by an excellent index, and by a preface from Lord Rosebery. It brings together, in moderate compass, the gist of all the enact-

---

* *An Ursuline Epic.* By Lieut.-Colonel William Wood. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd series, Vol. II, sect. ii, pp. 3-59.)

ments of public importance passed within the last ten years by the various legislatures within the British Empire. This has involved the study of some 25,000 laws passed by about eighty legislative bodies.

The student of comparative legislation has opportunities offered to him at the present day such as his predecessors longed for in vain. For this he has mainly to thank the Société de Législation Comparée, which, in its *Annuaire,* gives a survey of the laws of the European countries for each year, the New York State Library, which in its annual bulletin gives a digest of the laws of the various States of the Union, and the Society of Comparative Legislation, which has now undertaken the same duty for the British Dominions. The politician or lawyer who desires to find out the state of the law and the tendencies of legislation in any part of the British Empire will be enormously assisted by using this work in connection with the new edition of Burge on Colonial and Foreign Law. With Burge for the statics and this book for the dynamics of the subject, he will be prepared for the study of all the actual and living forces in the world of law within the allegiance of the king.

Lord Rosebery, in his preface, draws attention to some of the general tendencies to be detected. We have gone through the era when legislation was largely concerned with striking off fetters. "We were freeing the Jews, we were freeing the Roman Catholics, we were freeing the municipalities, we were freeing the universities." Now we are in an era of paternal, or, many would say, grandmotherly, legislation—old-age pensions, workmen's compensation, acts for the protection of children, industrial disputes acts, and the like. In this field comparison becomes more useful. If Ontario, for example, were going to have a workmen's compensation act, it would be odd if it could not get some light from similar enactments lately passed in England, Quebec, British Columbia, and New Zealand, to mention only a few of the states which have been dealing with this matter.

But it must not be forgotten that there is danger in too slavish imitation. If imitation is the sincerest form of flattery,

British legislators might well blush with pride when they see the wholesale copying of their laws upon the statute-books of the different dominions. The Employers' Liability Act and The Married Women's Property Act have, as Sir John Macdonell points out, gone through the Empire. The Bills of Exchange Act, the Acts dealing with patents, bankruptcy, company law, and criminal law, to mention only a few examples, have been copied in many parts of the British dominions. Very probably this is overdone. Few governments have the good sense to employ parliamentary draftsmen. Bills are introduced by political law-officers, always in a hurry, and absorbed in the effort of keeping themselves and their friends in power, and it is much easier to take a British statute than to make a new one. No doubt in this way laws are sometimes transplanted which are not in all respects adapted to the new soil. In Quebec, and in some other parts of the Empire, French enactments are occasionally taken as models, and here the risk of getting something unsuitable is greater, because the general conditions of life on this continent differ so widely from those of France. When a French *loi* is chopped up and amended by the legislature of Quebec, as was done lately in the case of the Workmen's Compensation Act of 1909, its own father would not know it.

It is amazing in turning over these volumes to see the multiplicity of matters dealt with by the various legislatures. Offences long vanished in some parts of the Empire appear to be *in viridi observantia* in others. Eleven legislatures in the past ten years have found it necessary to deal with witchcraft or obéah, and British Columbia has had to prohibit the wearing of wigs in any court of justice. Ten governments have legislated as to oriental immigration. Newfoundland has now followed the Canadian lead and put a head-tax on Chinese, while the Cape of Good Hope goes the full length and prohibits Chinese from entering or residing in the colony, unless they are British subjects by birth or naturalization.

A volume might easily be written on the topics suggested by the mass of legislation here brought together and indexed, but enough has been said to indicate the utility of the work.

The Imperial government might well undertake the expense of such compilations in future; it ought not to be necessary for a private society to do it at its own charges.

F. P. WALTON

---

The *Journal* of the Society of Comparative Legislation for October, 1909, contains two very interesting articles on the subject of *French law within the British Empire,** by Mr. Justice Wood Renton of the Supreme Court of Ceylon. The writer is well known as the editor of the Encyclopædia of English Law and one of the joint-editors of the new edition of Burge. Few people realize the number of places where French law is practised within the British dominions. In the Channel Islands the chief text of the law is still *Le Grand Coustumier de Normandie,* which saw the light towards the end of the thirteenth century, prior to 1284, when the Duchy of Normandy was still under the rule of the Norman kings of England. In Quebec, in St. Lucia, in Mauritius, and in the Seychelles, all wrested by England from France, the old French law survives in virtue of the principle of English law that conquest does not change the private law in force in the conquered territory. It is a fact not generally known that the codes of Quebec have already served as the models for those of another of the British dominions. The civil code of St. Lucia of 1878 was prepared by Chief-Justice Armstrong, who used the Quebec code as the basis of his work, and the same course was followed in drafting the Code of Civil Procedure for St. Lucia. In a more subtle and indirect way the French law has exercised a very important influence on the law of Scotland. The "Ancient League," as it was called between France and Scotland, which amounted at one time to actual internationalization (Scots Act, 1558, c. 6), had much to do with this, and it was helped also by the practice, very common in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries, of young Scotsmen going to France to receive their legal education before

---

* *French law within the British Empire.* By Mr. Justice Wood Renton. (Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation, n.s., No. 21, pp. 93-119.)

being admitted to the Scottish Bar. Judge Renton can only glance at this subject, which is as difficult as it is fascinating. Some discussion of it may be found in a paper by Dr. F. P. Walton, read to the International Law Association at their Conference in Glasgow, 1901, but it would form a capital field for an elaborate study.

---

*Responsible Government in the Dominions.* By Arthur Berriedale Keith. London: Stevens and Sons, Ltd., 1909.

*The Framework of Union, a Comparison of some Union Constitutions.* Prepared for and issued by the Closer Union Society, Cape Town. 1908.

Mr. Keith has written an excellent synthetical study of responsible government as carried on in the King's self-governing dominions across the sea. These are what we mainly have in mind when we talk of the Empire. Remarkable has been the organic growth of this "free Empire." In his first chapter, in which he sketches the beginnings of colonial self-government, Mr. Keith quotes what he justly calls the "decidedly interesting" prophecy of the governor of the Cape of Good Hope when responsible government was offered to it in 1869, that without doubt the inevitable result of self-government would be the secession of the colonies. It is "decidedly interesting" because it has proved so decidedly wrong.

England is and has been, in the political sphere of human life, the great original, constructive nation of all history. The whole of the western world has been glad to borrow her ideas; the eastern is waking up to their value; and the measure in which we appreciate her greatness is the measure of our own education. But of all her achievements in this field none is greater, none more exclusively her own, than her solution of the problem of colonial government.

The proof of the healthiness of the Empire is to be found not in increase of territory, but in the steady and rapid development of its internal institutions. Since the publication of the late Mr. Alpheus Todd's justly famous book on parliamentary

government in the British colonies, to which Mr. Keith's book furnishes a valuable supplement, Australia has been federated and South Africa united. Mr. Keith, in his chapter on federations, observes that whereas the Canadian constitution has tended to put the provinces in a quasi-independent position, the constitution of the Australian Commonwealth,—which has made the Federal High Court, composed of federalist lawyers and federal nominees, supreme over the interpretation of the constitution,—has tended to develop Australian affairs in a very federal, as opposed to a state way. He could not refer to the South African Union for, recent as his book is, this achievement is more recent still. In it we have no federation at all. Provincial legislatures there are none, but only provincial councils, which the Parliament of South Africa can abolish at any time.

Mr. Keith makes us feel that, if their vitality and enterprise continue to be as great as they are now, the minor differences in the internal political arrangements of the various countries within the Empire will soon be sufficient to furnish a modern Aristotle with material for a new *Politics*. His chapter on the relations between the two Houses of the legislature suggests the thought that England may yet find the solution of the House of Lords problem in a colonial precedent. But perhaps the special interest of his book is this, that it displays just what measure of real control, as distinguished from mere influence, over the free colonial dominions is still held and exercised by the Imperial government and parliament. Perhaps we may make (though Mr. Keith is in no way responsible for it) a rough, but convenient, classification of the points in which this control exists into (i) the vital, (ii) the highly expedient, (iii) the anomalous and (iv) the picturesque. By vital we of course mean those points on which a measure of control must be retained by the Imperial authorities if the Empire is to continue at all. Thus colonial governors are still required to reserve, for the consideration of the Imperial authorities, bills relating to treaty relations, or the control of the troops or the navy: and in 1907 the Imperial government, to enforce the

treaty rights of the United States in the colonial waters, issued an Order in Council, under an Imperial Act of 1819, in part suspending the operation of a colonial law. Again, the technical right of the Imperial parliament to legislate for the Empire as a whole, and the sole right of the Imperial government to conclude treaties, and the power to disallow colonial Acts, have not been, and cannot be relinquished, however much they may be held in abeyance. The power to disallow must both exist and be exercised where grave Imperial interests are at stake, as if, for example, to take a case put by Mr. Keith, a colonial legislature were to enact that an enemy subject should not be regarded as such within the colonial waters or territory. In 1899 the Imperial government moved the Dominion government to see to the disallowance of Acts passed by the British Columbia legislature unfavourable to the Japanese, and the Dominion government acted on their representations, while the disallowance of British Columbia Acts in 1905 and 1907 by the governor-general in council was based on Imperial as well as Canadian policy.

That Imperial control is exercised on other points, because, though not vital, it is highly expedient, either in order to secure uniformity throughout the Empire or for some other reason, that it should exist, is illustrated by the fact that Colonial governors are required to reserve for the consideration of the Imperial authorities all Bills relating to divorce; or affecting the currency; or whereby the rights and property of British subjects not residing in the colony, or the trade and shipping of the United Kingdom and its dependencies may be prejudiced: or if, as in the case of Canada, the governor is not actually required to reserve such Bills, it is well understood that they are liable to Imperial disallowance. So, too, the Imperial government has upheld the doctrine as recently as 1895, that no colony shall accord to any foreign country any tariff preference which it does not also accord to the British dominions; and that no colony shall accord to any other colony any privileges which are not also accorded to the United Kingdom. So, too, the Imperial government reserves to itself the right to control vessels

on the high seas, while leaving to colonial control the management of vessels which are really local. Merchant shipping, jurisdiction in territorial waters, foreign enlistment, naturalization, and copyright are all matters in which the Imperial parliament still legislates for the colonies. It is, as Mr. Keith points out, noteworthy that even the last Imperial Copyright Act, that of 1886, binds the colonies, including the Dominion of Canada, and a Canadian Bill of 1889 was not allowed to come into force.

As anomalous instances of Imperial control still existing, we may mention that it is still open to every person who has a claim based on contract or quasi-contract with a colonial government, for which he cannot obtain satisfaction, to address a petition of right to the (Imperial) Crown, when, if there is a *prima facie* case for investigation, the petition will be endorsed with the words, "Let right be done in the Supreme Court of the Colony of ———," and the petition so endorsed will be sufficient warrant for the initiation of the case in the court in question. Such a right, however, could be, though in fact it has not been, limited by colonial legislation expressed to bind the Crown. Again, in colonies where there are coloured native races the Imperial government still exercises a measure of control for their protection, as, for example, when in 1866-7, a Bill, passed by the New Zealand parliament to indemnify the government for steps taken under martial law in repressing a native rebellion, was reserved and not sanctioned by the Imperial government because too wide in its terms. Again, with regard to the prerogative of mercy, governors of many self-governing colonies are still instructed in the case of death sentences, after receiving the advice of their ministers, to decide according to their personal discretion. Even in this country as late as 1896, Shortis was pardoned by the governor-general after consulting the Secretary of State, the Council not advising.

Lastly, as points on which Imperial control may be said to be still preserved for the sake of picturesqueness, may be mentioned the fact that no colonial governor is entitled to grant titles of honour, and his discretion in granting precedence is fettered by authoritative instructions which he is bound to obey.

The second book mentioned at the head of this article was prepared to facilitate the Union of South Africa, now triumphantly accomplished, so that it may be said to be, in a sense, *functus officio;* nevertheless, it remains a most useful handbook of information on the various federative and union constitutions of the modern world, and contains a sketch of the development of union in Canada, Australia, and Germany.

A. H. F. LEFROY

---

The early struggles over educational problems in the province of Quebec have found many historians, and to the work of these the Abbé Desrosiers* adds nothing new of historical importance, though he reiterates many of the disadvantages and much of the supposed injustice suffered by the early French settlers. The jubilee of Jacques Cartier Normal School seems to have inspired the preparation of the book, which, as a compact history of the normal schools of the province, will doubtless prove useful as a work of reference. One fact which many people are apt to overlook is brought prominently forward by the author, namely, that the greater number of the colonists who came to New France in the seventeenth century knew how to read and write—accomplishments that at that period were far from universally possessed.

---

One of the Appendices to the Report of the Minister of Education for Ontario is a small pamphlet by Dr. J. George Hodgins,† dealing with the three following topics: (*a*) what we owe to the United Empire Loyalists in the matter of education, (*b*) distinguished pioneer teachers, (*c*) reminiscences of schools of a later date. The author pays a high tribute to the educa-

---

**Les Ecoles Normales Primaires de la Province de Québec et leurs œuvres complémentaires. Récit des Fêtes Jubilaires de l'Ecole Normale Jacques-Cartier, 1857-1907.* Par Abbé Adélard Desrosiers. Montreal: Arbour & Dupont, 1909. Pp. 390.

†*What we owe to the United Empire Loyalists in the matter of Education—distinguished pioneer teachers—reminiscences of those who followed these pioneers in later years.* By J. George Hodgins. (Appendix M to the Report of the Minister of Education for the year 1908, pp. 359-368.) Toronto, 1909.

tional zeal of the early Loyalist settlers, and mentions in detail the numerous schools which were founded under their auspices. Under the second heading is given a list of early teachers with a brief mention of the particular work of each. Of especial interest in this connection are the author's personal reminiscences, dating, as they do, from 1833. The third part of the pamphlet contains merely a description by a pioneer teacher (whose name is not mentioned) of the material equipment of the early schools of the province. The work as a whole is chiefly valuable as supplementing the earlier volumes of the author's *Documentary History of Education in Ontario.*. A noticeable feature is the repetition (perhaps necessary) of a considerable number of facts already set forth in those volumes.

---

Dr. N. E. Dionne brings to completion his *Inventaire chronologique** with a fourth part devoted to maps and charts. The chronological arrangement of published books which was criticized in our reviews of the earlier parts is eminently the right arrangement for maps. Maps are not known by their author's names, and the index of localities for which there are special maps or plans is a sufficient guide for those who have the cartography of a particular place in view. The *Inventaire* is a valuable guide and a basis for further work of the same kind, as the author himself suggests in his Introduction. It is not, nor was it designed to be, exhaustive. But as far as it goes, and for the earliest period, it is remarkably complete, and it is accurate and trustworthy. Dr. Dionne has done good service to Canadian bibliography by this work.

---

The list of maps and plans under the heading "Quebec" in the British Museum map catalogue was revised in 1908.† The arrangement is chronological in each of the divisions and sub-

---

* *Inventaire chronologique des cartes, plans, atlas, relatifs à la Nouvelle-France et à la province de Québec, 1508-1908.* Par N. E. Dionne. (Tome iv). Quebec, 1909. Pp. viii, 124, iv.

† *British Museum Catalogue of Maps: Quebec.* (Extract from Part xli.) London, 1908. Pp. 143-153 and index 8 pp.

divisions of the subject. The earliest item dates from 1660; it is a plan of the town of Quebec as it existed at that date, which first appeared, however, in a history of the colony published in 1865. A military plan of the town made in 1670 is an official document of the period. A certain number of early views of the old city are included in the list. An index of "Places, Printers and Publishers, etc.," and another of "Titles of books, maps and insets" facilitate reference. These indexes do not appear to form part of the catalogue proper but to have been compiled for the pamphlet extract from the catalogue which has been issued only for private circulation.

---

*Fac-Simile of Père Marquette's Illinois Prayer Book: Its History.* By J. L. Hubert Neilson. (300 numbered copies, Illustrated.) Quebec, 1908. Published by the Quebec Literary and Historical Society. Pp. 13, 177.

Some twenty years ago, Colonel J. L. Hubert Neilson, while examining papers in his grandfather's library, found a slip containing the following statement in the handwriting of his uncle, Samuel Neilson, who had succeeded his father in 1823, as proprietor, editor and printer of the *Quebec Gazette*: "This pewter plate and spoon and the Prayer Book in the language of the Illinois are relics of Père Marquette, the missionary. They were for many years kept at the Mackinack mission, then brought to the Quebec College. Père Cazot, the last Jesuit, gave them to my father, thirty years ago, for having sent him the *Gazette* so long.—S.N., Aug. 1828."

The Prayer Book above referred to is in manuscript, beautifully written, and presumably in what is now the extinct Indian dialect of the Illinois. The book consists of 177 pages, each measuring slightly under four and a half by three and a half inches. Pages 72 to 94 and 104 to 138 are blank. The headings, in French, to the different divisions of the book show that it contains portions of the Mass, of the catechism, of the baptismal service, of litanies, acts of faith, hope and charity, the *Veni Creator*, etc. Colonel Neilson placed the book for a time at the disposal of the Quebec Literary and Historical Society, which, through the generosity of Dr. James Douglas,

its Honorary President, has been enabled to have it most perfectly reproduced in fac-simile, in a limited and numbered edition.

The handsome volume also contains representations of the pewter plate and spoon, formerly the property of Père Marquette, as well as his portrait from the Burrows edition of the Jesuit Relations, edited by Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites. The portrait of Père Cazot in the volume is reproduced from a rare contemporary engraving by Violet, in possession of Colonel Neilson, who has the following, in his history of the manuscript, with reference to his grandfather's relations with the last survivor of the old Jesuits in Canada:

"The friendly relations of my grandfather with the Jesuits explain how these relics came into his possession. He arrived in Quebec from Scotland in 1790. In 1792 he inherited from his brother the *Quebec Gazette,* and with it the appointment of King's Printer. His office books show that from that time until the death of Père Cazot, the last survivor of his order in Canada, he sent these good priests the *Gazette* free of charge, and this is undoubtedly what Samuel Neilson referred to when he wrote that the relics were given for having 'sent them the *Gazette* so long.'"

On the last leaf of the manuscript is written with ink, and in a style apparently contemporaneous with the manuscript itself, these words: "*Fait par le P. Cl. Allouez pour le P. Marquette.*" Colonel Neilson adds on the subject of this note:

"It is known that Père Allouez visited the Illinois tribes and opened missions among them fully three years before Père Marquette arrived among them. He was at that time without doubt the only person qualified to translate into or compose prayers in the Illinois dialect for the use of his successor; and it is therefore reasonable to surmise that during the early days of his missionary work, considering his imperfect knowledge of the Indian dialect, this little volume was Père Marquette's constant companion."

It is unfortunate that so handsome a book in every other respect should be marred by a number of typographical blunders in the introductory letterpress.

E. T. D. CHAMBERS

# INDEX


Adderley (*Sir* Charles). *See* Childe-Pemberton: Life of Lord Norton (Right Hon. Sir Charles Adderley).

Alpine Club of Canada. *See* Canadian Alpine Journal.

American Anthropologist. *See* Bushnell: The various uses of buffalo hair by the North American Indians.

" *See* Chamberlain: Kutenai and Shoshonean.

" *See* Chamberlain: Kutenai basketry.

" *See* Chamberlain: Some Kutenai linguistic material.

" *See* Harrington: Some unusual Iroquois specimens.

" *See* Kissell: A Kutenai berry-basket.

" *See* MacCurdy: The Winnipeg meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science.

" *See* Sinclair: Tattooing of the North American Indians.

" *See* Stefánsson: The Eskimo trade jargon of Herschel island.

American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia, Records

*See* Lindsay (ed.): Correspondence between the Sees of Quebec and Baltimore.

American Museum Journal.

*See* Lowe: An ethnological trip to Lake Athabasca.

American Museum of Natural History, Anthropological Papers.

*See* Kroeber: Ethnology of the Gros Ventre.

*See* Lowie: The Assiniboine.

*See* Wissler: Notes concerning new collections.

Annals de Géographie. *See* Baulig: Les ressources naturelles du nord et du nord-ouest canadien.

" *See* Baulig: Sur la distribution des moyens de transport et de circulation chez les indigènes de l'Amérique du Nord.

Anthropos. *See* Morice: The great Déné race.

Arctander (John W.): The Apostle of Alaska, the story of William Duncan of Metlakahtla, 187.

Art, Historical and Scientific Association [Vancouver].

*See* Moberly: The early history of the Canadian Pacific Railway.

Auclair (Elie J.): Vie de Mère Caron, 188.

Audet (Francis J.): Gouverneurs, Lieutenant-gouverneurs et Administrateurs de la province de Québec, des Bas et Haut Canadas, du Canada sous l'Union, et de la Puissance du Canada, 1763-1908, 40.

Barker (J. Ellis): Great and Greater Britain, 9.

Baulig (H.): Les ressources naturelles du nord et du nord-ouest canadien d'après une enquête officielle récente, 149.

" Sur la distribution des moyens de transport et de circulation chez les indigènes de l'Amérique du Nord, 163.

Bealby (J. T.): Canada, 144.

" Fruit ranching in British Columbia, 121.

Bédard (Pierre). *See* Dionne: Pierre Bédard et ses fils.

Bedwell (C. E. A.), editor: The legislation of the Empire, being a survey of the legislative enactments of the British dominions from 1898 to 1907, 189.
Bell (J. J.): Pelee island, a misnomer, 63.
Bell (James Mackintosh) and Brown (Abbie Farwell): Tales of the red children, 160.
Bent (G. O.): Sir Thomas Temple, Bart., 68.
Boas (Franz): Eine Sonnensage der Tsimschian, 177.
" Ethnological problems of Canada, 160.
Borthwick (J. Douglas): History of the eight prisons which have been, or are now, in Montreal, from A.D. 1760 to A.D. 1907, 98.
Bouchette (Jean-Baptiste). *See* Sulte: Jean-Baptiste Bouchette.
Bridge (John S. C.): From island to empire, 24.
British Association for the Advancement of Science, Report.
*See* Bryce: The northern mound-builders of North America.
British Museum Catalogue of Maps: Quebec, 198.
Brock (Reginald). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
Brown (Abbie Farwell) and Bell (James Mackintosh): Tales of the red children, 160.
Browne (P. W.): Where the fishers go, the story of Labrador, 123.
Brunet (Ludovic): La province du Canada, histoire politique de 1840 à 1867, 61.
Bryce (George): The northern mound-builders of North America, 160.
" The romantic settlement of Lord Selkirk's colonists, 107.
Bulletin des Recherches Historiques, 64.
Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin. *See* Swanton: Tlingit myths and texts.
" Annual Report. *See* Swanton: Social condition, beliefs, and linguistic relationship of the Tlingit Indians.
Burpee (Lawrence J.), editor: An adventurer from Hudson Bay, Journal of Matthew Cocking from York Factory to the Blackfeet country, 1772-73, 111.
Bushnell (David T.): The various uses of buffalo hair by the North American Indians, 163.
Byhan (A.): Die Polarvölker, 163.
Cabot (Sebastian). *See* Harrisse: Sébastien Cabot.
Cabot (William B.). *See* Grenfell *et al.*: Labrador, the country and the people.
Cairnes ( ). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
Cambridge Modern History (the), 60.
Cameron (Agnes Deans): The new North, 130.
" The orchards of Ontario, 64.
Canadian Alpine Journal, 138.
Canadian Institute, Transactions. *See* Tyrrell: A story of a Franklin search expedition.
Canadian Magazine, 62.
Carman (Francis Asbury): Pro-confederation sentiment in Newfoundland, 63.
Caron (*Mère*). *See* Auclair: Vie de Mère Caron.
Casgrain (J. P. B.): The problem of transportation in Canada, 151.
Chagny (André): Un défenseur de la Nouvelle-France, François Picquet "le Canadien," 40.

Chamberlain (Alexander F.): Der "Kartensinn" der Kitonaqa-Indianer, 173.
" Kutenai and Shoshonean, 173.
" Kutenai basketry, 173.
" Note sur l'association des idées chez un peuple primitif, les Kitonaqa de la Colombie Britannique, 173.
" Note sur l'influence exercée sur les indiens Kitonaqa par les missionnaires catholiques, 173.
" Some Kutenai linguistic material, 173.
" Ueber Personnenamen der Kitonaqa-Indianer von Britisch-Kolumbien, 173.
Champlain Society. *See* Wood (ed.): The logs of the conquest of Canada.
Channing (Edward) and Lansing (Marion Florence): The story of the Great Lakes, 25.
Checkley (E. R.): Yarker and vicinity, 104.
Childe-Pemberton (William S.): Life of Lord Norton, 12.
Chipman (George Fisher): Winnipeg, the melting-pot, 64.
Cirkel (Fritz): Report on the chrome iron ore deposits in the Eastern Townships, province of Quebec, 154.
Cocking (Matthew). *See* Burpee (ed.): An adventurer from Hudson Bay, Journal of Matthew Cocking, from York Factory to the Blackfeet country, 1772-73.
Coleman (A. P.): The causes of mountain form in the Canadian Rockies, 139.
" *See* Ontario Bureau of Mines: Seventeenth Annual Report.
Comeau (Napoleon A.): Life and sport on the north shore of the Lower St. Lawrence and Gulf, 100.
Cousins (George V.): Early transportation in Canada, 150.
Crockett (Walter Hill): A history of Lake Champlain, 24.
Cruikshank (Ernest): The administration of Sir James Craig, a chapter in Canadian history, 56.
Dalton (A. T.). *See* Canadian Alpine Journal.
Daly (R. A.). *See* Grenfell *et al.*: Labrador, the country and the people.
Deacon (C. F.): The two islands, a contrast, 81.
Denison (George T.): The struggle for Imperial unity, 4.
Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report, 154.
" Mines Branch: Bulletin No. 1, 154.
Department of Mines (Nova Scotia): Report, 157.
Desaulniers (F. L.): La généalogie des familles Gouin et Allard, 88.
" La généalogie des familles Richer de La Flèche et Hamelin, 89.
Desrosiers (Adélard): Les écoles normales primaires de la province de Québec et leurs œuvres complémentaires, 197.
Dewavrin (Maurice): Le Canada économique au vingtième siècle, 147.
Dionne (N.-E.): Inventaire chronologique des cartes, plans, atlas, relatifs à la Nouvelle France et à la province de Québec, 1508-1908, 198.
" Pierre Bédard et ses fils, 51.
" Les trois comédies du "statu quo," 51.
Dixon (Roland B.): The mythology of the central and eastern Algonkins, 167.
Dome (Marcel): Les compagnies de colonisation, 18.
Dowling (D. B.). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.

Duncan (William). *See* Arctander: The Apostle of Alaska, the story of William Duncan of Metlakahtla.
Duthie (D. Wallace), editor: A bishop in the rough, 118.
Economics (the) of Empire, 149.
Edinburgh Review. *See* Economics (the) of Empire.
Ells (R. W.) *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
Ewart (John S.): Lord Milner's Imperialism, 63.
Fairchild (G. M.), editor: Journal of an American prisoner at Fort Malden and Quebec in the war of 1812, 59.
Fletcher (Hugh). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
Fortnightly Review. *See* Richardson: The Canadian emigration problem.
" *See* Salmon: Charles Saunders, Wolfe's colleague.
Framework (the) of Union, a comparison of some union constitutions, 193.
France d'outremer: Le Canada français, son histoire religieuse, son présent, son avenir, 85.
Friederici (Georg): Die Squaw als Verräterin, 163.
Gagnon (Ernest): Le fort et le château Saint-Louis (Québec), 85.
Gagnon (W. F.), editor: Journals and maps of the survey of the Magaguadavic in 1797, 81.
Garneau (N.). *See* Société de Géographie de Québec, Bulletin.
Gérin (Léon): Deux familles rurales de la rive sud du Saint-Laurent, 97.
Givens (W. R.): Postal "reforms" in 1787, 62.
" The privilege of self-defence, 62.
Globus. *See* Chamberlain: Der "Kartensinn" der Kitonaqa-Indianer.
Gosling (W. G.): Labrador, its discovery, exploration and development, 127.
Graham ( ). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report..
Grenfell (Wilfred Thomason): Adrift on an ice-pan, 130.
" and others: Labrador, the country and the people, 123.
Haddon (A. C.): The races of man and their distribution, 163.
Hamilton (C. Frederick). *See* University Magazine.
Handbook to Winnipeg and the province of Manitoba, 110.
Hannay (James): History of the Queen's Rangers, 57.
" The history of New Brunswick, 66.
Hantzsch (Bernhard): Beiträge zur Kenntnis des nordostlichsten Labradors, 123.
Harper (J. M.): The battle of the Plains, 40.
Harrington (M. R.): Some unusual Iroquois specimens, 163.
Harrisse (Henry): Sébastien Cabot, 16.
Herrington (W. S.): Heroines of Canadian history, 23.
" The origin of some of our local names, 104.
Hetherington (Lynn): Tecumseh, 62.
Hill-Tout (C.): Ethnology of the Okanáken, 161.
Hodgins (J. George): What we owe to the United Empire Loyalists in the matter of education, 197.
Holman (Frederic V.): The discovery of Fraser river, 118.
Hope (A. T.): Canada and the unemployed problem, 146.
Howe (Joseph): Speeches and public letters, 76.
" *See* Saunders: Three premiers of Nova Scotia.
Hunter (Andrew F.): A history of Simcoe county, 102.
Huron Institute: Papers and Records, 104.

Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie. *See* Friederici: Die Squaw als Verräterin.
Jack (D. R.): New Brunswick Loyalists of the war of the American Revolution, 72.
Jarvis (*Canon*): Some notes of early ecclesiastical history—Bay of Quinte district, 104.
Jarvis (W. H. P.): Letters of a remittance man to his mother, 147.
Johnson (Arthur): Myths and facts of the American Revolution, 46.
Johnstone (J. W.). *See* Saunders: Three premiers of Nova Scotia.
Jordan (J. A.): The Grosse-Isle tragedy and the monument to the Irish fever victims, 1847, 86.
Journal of American Folk-lore. *See* Dixon: The mythology of the central and eastern Algonkins.
" *See* Teit: Two Tahltan traditions.
Keele (Joseph). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
Keith (Arthur Berriedale): Responsible government in the Dominions, 193.
Kipling (Rudyard): Letters to the family, 144.
Kirouac (Jules-Adrien): Histoire de la paroisse de Saint-Malachie, 84.
Kissell (Mary Lois): A Kutenai berry-basket, 173.
Kroeber (A. L.): Ethnology of the Gros Ventre, 167.
Lake Champlain Centenary, July 4-10, 1909, 25.
Langelier (Charles): Souvenirs politiques de 1878 à 1890, 96.
Laut (Agnes C.): Canada, the Empire of the North, 19.
Lawrence (John): Where is the Standing Rock of the Petuns?, 104.
Leach (W. W.). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
Leacock (Stephen): Canada and the Monroe doctrine, 62.
Lennox and Addington Historical Society: Papers and Records, 104.
Le Vasseur (Nazaire). *See* Société de Géographie de Québec, Bulletin.
Lindsay (Lionel St. G.), editor: Correspondence between the Sees of Quebec and Baltimore, 184.
Livre (le) d'or de la noblesse rurale canadienne-française, 96.
Lochhead (J. S.): The village of Centreville, 104.
Loir (Adrien): Canada et Canadiens, 141.
Longley (J. W.): Nova Scotia at Confederation, 79.
Lorin (Henri): Au Canada, après les élections générales, 14.
Low (A. P.). *See* Grenfell *et al.*: Labrador, the country and the people.
Lowie (Robert H.): An ethnological trip to Lake Athabasca, 167.
" The Assiniboine, 167.
" The Chipewyans of Canada, 167.
Lucas (*Sir* C. P.): A history of Canada, 1763-1812, 41.
Lyman (W. D.): The Columbia river, 113.
McClintock (*Sir* Leopold). *See* Markham: Life of Sir Leopold McClintock.
McClintock (Walter): Bräuche und Legenden der Schwarzfuss-Indianer, 173.
" Medizinal- und Nutzpflanzen der Schwarzfuss-Indianer, 173.
McConnell (R. G.). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
MacCurdy (George Grant): The Winnipeg meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, 160.
McGaffey (E.): Victoria, the aristocrat, 64.

Machray (Robert): Life of Robert Machray, D.D., LL.D., D.C.L., Archbishop of Rupert's Land, Primate of All Canada, Prelate of the Order of St. Michael and St. George, 185.
Mackenzie (G. C.). *See* Ontario Bureau of Mines: Seventeenth Annual Report.
Maclean (John): The Blackfoot medical priesthood, 161.
McLean (S. J.): The Georgian Bay canal, 152.
Macphail (Andrew): British diplomacy and Canada, 7.
" Essays in politics, 1.
" The nine prophets, 62.
McTavish (Newton): Digby, an impression, 63.
McTavish (P. D.). *See* Canadian Alpine Journal.
Malloch ( ). *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
Maria Immaculata, illustrierte Marien- und Missions-Zeitschrift, 132.
Markham (*Sir* Clements): Life of Sir Leopold McClintock, 134.
Marsh (E. L.): Where the buffalo roamed, the story of western Canada told for the young, 109.
Medical Record. *See* Woodruff: The physical decay of the northern Europeans in our Northwest.
Merens (Henri): Etude sur les colonies anglaises autonomes, 10.
Michaud (Adolphe): Généalogie des familles de la Rivière Ouelle, 89.
Mikkelsen (Ejnar): Conquering the Arctic ice, 133.
Milner (*Viscount*): Speeches delivered in Canada, 11.
Mineral Resources of Canada, 159.
Mining operations in the province of Quebec, 157.
Minister of Education, Report. *See* Hodgins: What we owe to the United Empire Loyalists in the matter of education.
Minister of Mines (British Columbia): Annual Report, 157.
Moberly (Walter): The early history of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 121.
Montcalm (*Marquis de*). *See* Sautai: Montcalm au combat de Carillon.
Montgomery (Henry): Archaeology of Ontario and Manitoba, 161.
Moore ( ). *See* Ontario Bureau of Mines: Seventeenth Annual Report.
Morice (A. G.): The great Déné race, 167.
Mulhall (Marion McMurrough): Explorers in the New World, 16.
National Review. *See* Phillipps-Wolley: Canada and the British Navy.
Neilson (J. L. Hubert): Fac-simile of Père Marquette's Illinois prayer book, its history, 199.
New Brunswick Historical Society: Collections, 80.
New York Genealogical and Biographical Record. *See* Jack: New Brunswick Loyalists of the war of the American Revolution.
Nineteenth Century and After. *See* Wrong: The attitude of Canada.
North American Review. *See* McLean: The Georgian Bay canal.
" *See* Porritt: Canadian manufacturers and the tariff reform movement in England.
" *See* Wingate: The truth as to the war of 1812.
Norton (*Lord*). *See* Childe-Pemberton:: Life of Lord Norton.
Nystrom ( ): Investigation of the peat bogs and peat industry of Canada during the season 1908-9, 154.
Obalski ( ). *See* Mining Operations in the province of Quebec.
O'Donnell (John H.): Manitoba as I saw it from 1869 to date, 110.
Ontario Bureau of Mines: Seventeenth Annual Report, 157.
Oregon Historical Society, Quarterly. *See* Holman: The discovery of Fraser river.

Osborn (E. B.): Canada's new transcontinental railway, 153.
Ottawa region (the), 99.
Paltsits (Victor Hugo), editor: Minutes of the Commissioners for detecting and defeating conspiracies in the State of New York, Albany County Sessions, 1778-1781, 46.
Papuchon (A.): La colonie acadienne du Poitou, 71.
Parkin (George R.): The railway development of Canada, 153.
Parsons (A. L.). *See* Ontario Bureau of Mines: Seventeenth Annual Report.
Perry (E. G.): Copper implements from Fort Frances, Ontario, 161.
Phillipps-Wolley (Clive): Canada and the British Navy, 13.
Picquet (François). *See* Chagny: Un défenseur de la Nouvelle-France, François Picquet "le Canadien."
Poirier (Pascal): Des Acadiens déportés à Boston en 1755, 71.
Pollard (A. F.), editor: The British Empire, its past, its present, and its future, 21.
Pond (E. LeRoy): The Tories of Chippeny Hill, Connecticut, 72.
Porritt (Edward): Canadian manufacturers and the tariff reform movement in England, 149.
Quebec Literary and Historical Society. *See* Neilson: Fac-simile of Père Marquette's Illinois prayer book, its history.
Raymond (W. O.): Story of old Fort Frederick, 81.
" The founding of Shelburne, N.S., 81.
" The river St. John, its physical features, legends and history from 1604 to 1784, 73.
Records of the Past. *See* Wintemberg: Discovery of a stone cist in Ontario.
Reid (Stuart J.). *See* Cambridge Modern History.
Renton (Wood): French law within the British Empire, 192.
Revel (E.): Français d'Amérique, les Acadiens autrefois et aujourd'hui, 70.
Revue Catholique et Royaliste.
*See* Revel: Français d'Amérique, les Acadiens autrefois et aujourd'hui.
Revue des Deux Mondes. *See* Lorin: Au Canada.
Revue des Etudes Ethnographiques et Sociologiques.
*See* Chamberlain: Note sur l'influence exercée sur les indiens Kitonaqa par les missionnaires Catholiques.
Revue Historique. *See* Harrisse: Sébastien Cabot.
Richardson (J. Hall): The Canadian emigration problem, 146.
Rickard (T. A.): Through the Yukon and Alaska, 140.
Robertson's Landmarks of Toronto, 106.
Robinson (Edward Colpitts): In an unknown land, a journey through the wastes of Labrador in search of gold, 123.
Ross (A. H. D.): Our vanishing birthright, 63.
Rouillard (Eugène). *See* Société de Géographie de Québec, Bulletin.
Roy (Pierre Georges): La famille Adhémar de Lantagnac, 89.
" La famille Céloron de Blainville, 89.
" La famille Jarret de Verchères, 89.
" La famille Mariauchau d'Egsly, 89.
Royal Colonial Institute, Proceedings. *See* Osborn: Canada's new transcontinental railway.
Royal Society of Canada: Minutes of a special meeting held in Quebec on the twenty-second of July, 1908, 86.

Royal Society of Canada: Transactions.
*See* Audet: Gouverneurs, Lieutenant-gouverneurs, et Administrateurs, etc.
*See* Burpee (ed.): An adventurer from Hudson Bay.
*See* Cruikshank: The administration of Sir James Craig.
*See* Gérin: Deux familles rurales de la rive sud du Saint-Laurent.
*See* Hannay: History of the Queen's Rangers.
*See* Poirier: Des Acadiens déportés à Boston en 1755.
*See* Sulte: Jean-Baptiste Bouchette.
*See* Wood: An Ursuline epic.
Salmon (Edward): Charles Saunders, Wolfe's colleague, 27.
" General Wolfe, 27.
Sands (Harold): Subduing the sock-eye, 64.
Saunders (Charles). *See* Salmon: Charles Saunders, Wolfe's colleague.
Saunders (Edward Manning): Three premiers of Nova Scotia, 74.
Sautai (Maurice): Montcalm au Combat de Carillon, 33.
Savaète (Arthur): Voix Canadiennes, Vers l'Abime, 180.
Savary (A. W.): Nova Scotia's three great premiers, 64.
Science. *See* MacCurdy: The Winnipeg meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science.
Scottish Geographical Magazine. *See* Parkin: The railway development of Canada.
Shaw (George C.): The Chinook jargon and how to use it, 177.
Sheepshanks (John). *See* Duthie (ed.): A bishop in the rough.
Sherzer (*Professor*). *See* Canadian Alpine Journal.
Sibley (C. Lintern): The Inquisition in Canada, 64.
Silburn (P. A.): The colonies and Imperial defence, 13.
Sinclair (A. T.): Tattooing of the North American Indians, 163.
Skinner (Alanson): The Cree Indians of Northern Canada, 167.
Smith (Edwin): The land of Baccalhaos, 63.
Société d'Anthropologie de Paris, Bulletin et Mémoires.
*See* Chamberlain: Note sur l'association des idées chez un peuple primitif, les Kitonaqa de la Colombie Britannique.
Société de Géographie de Québec, Bulletin, 136.
Société des Antiquaires de l'Ouest, Bulletin.
*See* Papuchon: La colonie acadienne du Poitou.
Society of Comparative Legislation, Journal. *See* Renton: French law within the British Empire.
Southern Workman. *See* Lovrie: The Chipewyans of Canada.
" *See* Skinner: The Cree Indians of northern Canada.
" *See* Speck: The Montagnais Indians.
Speck (F. G.): The Montagnais Indians, 167.
Stefánsson (V.): The Eskimo trade jargon of Herschel island, 163.
" *See* Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch: Summary Report.
Stein (Robert): Canada and Greenland, 64.
Stewart (Basil): "No English need apply," or Canada as a field for the emigrant, 146.
Sulte (Benjamin): Jean-Baptiste Bouchette, 51.
Swanton (John R.): Social condition, beliefs and linguistic relationship of the Tlingit Indians, 177.
" Tlingit myths and texts, 177.
Taylor (F. B.): Pleistocene of south-western Ontario, 155.
Teit (James): Two Tahltan traditions, 177.
Temperley (H. W. V.). *See* Cambridge Modern History.

Temple (*Sir* Thomas). *See* Bent: Sir Thomas Temple, Bart.
Tupper (*Sir* Charles): Incident of Confederation, 62.
" *See* Saunders: Three premiers of Nova Scotia.
Turquetil (Arsennis). *See* Maria Immaculata.
Tyrrell (J. B.): A story of a Franklin search expedition, 135.
Uhlenbeck (C. C.): Grammatical distinctions in Algonquin, demonstrated especially from the Ojibway dialect, 167.
Université Catholique. *See* Chagny: Un défenseur de la Nouvelle-France, François Picquet "le Canadien."
University Magazine, 61.
" *See* Bent: Sir Thomas Temple, Bart.
" *See* Cousins: Early transportation in Canada.
" *See* Deacon: The two islands, a contrast.
" *See* Longley: Nova Scotia at Confederation.
" *See* Macphail: British diplomacy and Canada.
Verein für Erdkunde zu Dresden, Mitteilungen. *See* Hantzsch: Beiträge zur Kenntnis des nordostlichsten Labradors.
Vibert (Paul Théodore): La Nouvelle France Catholique, 180.
Vignes (J. E.): La vérité sur le Canada, 145.
Walbran (John T.): British Columbia coast names, 1592-1906, 115.
Walker (B. E.): A history of banking in Canada, 150.
Walker (T. L.): Report on the tungsten ores of Canada, 154.
Wallace (W. Stewart). *See* Grenfell *et al.*: Labrador, the country and the people.
Walton (F. P.): Lord Durham and his work, 62.
Warner (C. M.): Some early amusements of the county, 104.
Weaver (Emily P.): A Canadian history for boys and girls, 23.
White (James): The Labrador boundary, 62.
Wilcox (Walter Dwight): A guide-book to the Lake Louise region, 138.
" The Rockies of Canada, 138.
Williams (David): Shipping on the Upper Lakes, 105.
Willson (Beckles): The life and letters of James Wolfe, 27.
Wingate (George W.): The truth as to the war of 1812, and the necessity of our knowing it, 59.
Wintemberg (W. J.): Discovery of a stone cist in Ontario, 163.
Wissler (Clark): Notes concerning new collections, 163.
Wolfe (James). *See* Salmon: General Wolfe.
" *See* Willson: The life and letters of James Wolfe.
Wood (William): An Ursuline epic, 189.
Wood (William), editor: The logs of the conquest of Canada, 34.
Woodman ( ): Report on the iron ore deposits of Nova Scotia, 154.
Woodruff (Charles E.): The physical decay of the northern Europeans in our North-west, 160.
Wrong (George M.): The attitude of Canada, 15.
Yeigh (Frank): Mountaineering in the Canadian Rockies, 64.
Zeitschrift für Ethnologie. *See* Boas: Eine Sonnensage der Tsimschian.
" *See* Chamberlain: Ueber Personennamen der Kitonaqa-Indianer von Britisch-Kolumbien.
" *See* McClintock: Bräuche und Legenden der Schwarzfuss-Indianer.
" *See* McClintock: Medizinal- und Nutzpflanzen der Schwarzfuss-Indianer.

382
68
49
.14

RAYMOND H. FOGLER LIBRARY
DATE DUE

BOOKS ARE SUBJECT TO
RECALL AFTER TWO WEEKS

RESTRICTED CIRCULATION
INQUIRE AT DESK

UNIV OF MAINE
3 7550 00907905 5